

Index

ABANDONMENT

- Limited liability partnerships, **22:52 to 22:55**
- Professional corporations, **17:79 to 17:81**

ABATEMENT OF PROCEEDINGS

- Professional corporations, **17:163**

ABSENCE OR PRESENCE

- Partnerships. See index heading
PARTNERSHIPS

ACCESS TO BOOKS AND RECORDS

- Partnership agreements, **19:154**

ACCOUNTS AND ACCOUNTING

- Winding up of general partnerships, **21:73 to 21:77**

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

- Limited liability partnerships, **22:44**
- Professional associations, **17:190**

ACQUIRING ENTITIES

- Partnerships, **19:369**

ACQUISITION AND USE OF PROPERTY

- Partnerships, **19:72**

ACTIONS AND REMEDIES

- Emergency governance. see index heading EMERGENCY GOVERNANCE
- Partnerships, **19:91**
- Professional associations, **17:13 to 17:15**

ADDRESS

- Foreign limited liability partnerships, **22:94**

ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS

- Securities regulation and registration
cease and desist, investment advisor, **10:242, 10:243**

ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS

—Cont'd

- Securities regulation and registration
—Cont'd
- cease and desist, sale of securities, **10:239 to 10:241**
- cease publication order, **10:244**
- dealer suspension, revocation, or denial, **10:249 to 10:251**
- emergency cease and desist order, **10:245 to 10:248**

ADMINISTRATIVE FINES

- Securities. See index heading SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION

ADMINISTRATIVE POWERS

- Foreign limited liability partnerships, **22:67**

ADMINISTRATORS

- Voting rights, **7:37**

ADMISSION

- Limited partners
general discussion, **23:187 to 23:191**
- for detailed treatment, see index heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
- Partnerships, generally, **20:250 to 20:254**

ADOPTION

- Bylaws. See index heading BYLAWS
- Corporate mergers, **12:36**
- Securities rules and regulations. See index heading SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION

ADVANCES TO PARTNERSHIP

- Partnership agreements, **19:180**

ADVERTISING

- Securities. See index heading SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION

AGENTS

- Apparent authority. Authority of corporate agents, below
- Appointment of secretary of state as agent of corporation or other entity, **12:18**
- Authority of corporate agents
 - general discussion, **8:100**
 - actual authority, **8:101**
 - apparent authority
 - general discussion, **8:102**
 - undisclosed agency, **8:103, 8:104**
 - implied authority, **8:105, 8:106**
 - ratification, **8:109**
 - Implied authority, **8:105, 8:106**
- Limited partnerships. See index heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
- Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS
- Professional associations, **17:216, 17:220, 17:242, 17:243**
- Professional corporations, **17:242**
- Ratification, **8:109**
- Registered agents. See index heading REGISTERED OFFICES AND REGISTERED AGENTS

AGREEMENTS

- Close corporations. See index heading CLOSE CORPORATIONS
- Foreign limited liability partnerships, **22:122**
- Limited liability partnerships, **22:9**
- Limited partnerships
 - general discussion, **23:25 to 23:30**
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
 - nonwaivable provisions, **23:26**
- Preincorporation. See index heading PREINCORPORATION AND FORMATION OF CORPORATION
- Professional limited liability companies, **30:35**

AGRICULTURAL FINANCE CORPORATIONS

- Formation, **2:43**

AID TO GOVERNMENTAL POLICY

- Partnerships, **19:82**

ALIMONY

- Professional corporations, **17:59**

ALLOCATING PROFITS AND LOSSES

- Partnership agreements, **19:185, 19:186**

ALTER-EGO LIABILITY

- Directors, alter-ego liability to others, **8:150**

ALTERNATIVES

- Partnership agreements. See index heading PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENTS

AMENDMENT OF CERTIFICATES OF FORMATION

- General discussion, **11:1 to 11:56**
- Certificate of amendment
 - general discussion, **11:29 to 11:57**
 - acknowledged, **11:39**
 - checklist, **11:77**
 - contents
 - identification by reference or description of altered provision, **11:31**
 - name of corporation, **11:30**
 - statement of approval of amendment, **11:33**
 - statement that amendment is addition to original or amended certificates of incorporation, **11:32**
 - delivery of certificates of amendment, **11:36**
 - delivery to corporation, **11:40**
 - duplicate acknowledged, **11:38**
 - execution of certificates of amendment
 - by directors, **11:35**
 - by officer, **11:34**
 - form, **11:89**
 - identification by reference or description of altered provision, **11:31**
 - name of corporation, **11:30**

INDEX

AMENDMENT OF CERTIFICATES OF FORMATION—Cont'd

- Certificate of amendment—Cont'd
 - statement that amendment is addition to original or amended certificates of formation, **11:32**
- Certificates of correction
 - general discussion, **11:64, 11:72**
 - adversely affected persons, **11:73**
 - contents, **11:66 to 11:68**
 - delivery, **11:71**
 - execution, **11:65**
 - fee, **11:70**
 - filing, **11:69**
 - identification of item to be corrected, **11:68**
 - issuance of certificate before instrument is corrected, **11:74**
- Checklists
 - amending certificates of formation after stock has been issued, **11:76**
 - certificates of amendment, **11:77**
 - purpose for which certificates of formation may be amended, **11:75**
 - restated certificates of formation, **11:78**
- Delivery of certificates of amendment, **11:36**
- Delivery of restated certificates of formation, **11:52**
- Directors' resolutions
 - directing that amendment be submitted to vote of shareholders, **11:85**
 - full statement, **11:79**
 - stating added matter, **11:84**
 - stating amendment of designated article, **11:82**
 - stating amendment of quoted matter, **11:83**
 - striking designated article, **11:80**
 - striking quoted matter, **11:81**
- Effective date of amendment to certificates of formation, **11:41**
- Execution of certificates of amendment
 - by directors, **11:35**

AMENDMENT OF CERTIFICATES OF FORMATION—Cont'd

- Execution of certificates of amendment—Cont'd
 - by officer, **11:34**
- Filing of certificate of amendment, **11:37**
- Forms
 - certificates of amendment, **11:89**
 - shareholder approval, **11:86 to 11:88**
- Grounds, **11:1, 11:2**
- Identification by reference or description of altered provision, **11:31**
- Limitations on amendment, **11:42**
- Name of corporation, **11:30**
- Nonprofits
 - general discussion, **18:41 to 18:55**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading **NONPROFITS**
- Notice to shareholders, **11:10, 11:11**
- Procedure for amending
 - amending certificates of formation after stock has been issued, checklist, **11:76**
 - directors resolution amending certificates, **11:5 to 11:9**
 - governing law, **11:4**
- Purpose for which certificates of formation may be amended, checklist, **11:75**
- Restated certificates of formation
 - general discussion, **11:44**
 - checklist, **11:78**
 - execution of restated certificates of formation
 - by majority of directors, **11:51**
 - by officer, **11:50**
 - filing, **11:55**
 - filing of original restated certificates, **11:54, 15:54**
 - filing of restated certificates, **11:53**
 - including further amendment by restated certificates, **11:46**
 - restatement of entire text of certificates of formation by previous certificates of amendment, **11:45**

**AMENDMENT OF CERTIFICATES
OF FORMATION—Cont'd**

Restated certificates of formation
—Cont'd
restating entire certificates
further amendment by restated
certificates of formation
statement required, **11:48**
no further amendment, **11:49**
omissions allowed, **11:47**
statement of change in series by
board of directors, **11:56**,
15:56

Shareholder approval
general discussion, **7:97**, **11:3**
adoption of amendment, required
votes, **11:13**
consent to amendment of certi-
ficates, **11:88**
notice of meeting to shareholders
of proposed amendment,
11:10
notice of shareholders of special
meeting, **11:86**
number of amendment, **11:14**
resolution approving amendment,
11:87
vote required for amendments,
7:98
voting by class
generally, **11:15 to 11:27**
affecting one or more series,
approval of, **11:27**
affirmative vote of specified
portion of shares, **11:28**
aggregate number of shares,
increase or decrease, **11:15**
amendment affecting all series
of class equally, **11:26**
cancel or affect dividends on
accrued shares, **11:24**
change designations, prefer-
ences, limitations, or rela-
tive rights of shares, **11:19**
create new class or series of
shares, **11:21**
create right of exchange of
another class of shares into
shares of class or series,

**AMENDMENT OF CERTIFICATES
OF FORMATION—Cont'd**

Shareholder approval—Cont'd
voting by class—Cont'd
effect exchange, **11:18**
divide shares into series, **11:22**
holders of separate series not
entitled to separate class
votes, **11:26**
include in or delete from certi-
ficate of formation of close
corporation, **11:25**
limit or deny existing preemp-
tive rights of shares, **11:23**
par value, increase or decrease,
11:16
reclassification, or cancellation
of shares, effect exchange,
11:17
right to vote, **11:25.10**
shares of class or series into
same or different number of
shares, **11:20**
voting provisions, vote required for
amending, **7:99**

Statement, amendment is addition to
original or amended certificates
of formation, **11:32**

Suit brought against corporation
under former name, **11:43**

AMENDMENTS

Bylaws. See index heading **BYLAWS**

Certificates of formation. See index
heading **AMENDMENT OF CERTIFI-
CATES OF FORMATION**

Foreign corporations, amendment to
application for registration to
conduct business in Texas. See
index heading **FOREIGN CORPORA-
TIONS**

Foreign limited liability companies
certificate of authority
general discussion, **30:77 to 30:80**
for detailed treatment, see index
heading **FOREIGN LIMITED
LIABILITY COMPANIES**

Foreign limited liability partnerships,
22:88 to 22:92

INDEX

AMENDMENTS—Cont'd

- Limited liability partnerships
 - general discussion, **22:34 to 22:38**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
- Limited partnership certificate
 - general discussion, **23:115 to 23:131**
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
- Merger of general partnerships, **19:351**
- Professional associations, **17:194 to 17:201**

AMORTIZATION

- Partnerships, **19:33**

ANIMAL HEALTH CARE PROFESSIONS

- Professional associations, **17:43**

ANNUAL MEETINGS

- Shareholders'. See index heading SHAREHOLDERS

ANNUAL STATEMENTS

- Shareholders' right to receive, **7:9**

ANTITRUST LAWS

- Derivative proceedings, **12:156**

APPEALS

- Close corporations taxation, **15:32**
- Nonprofits, **18:32, 18:33**
- Professional corporations, **17:168**

APPEARANCE

- Limited partnerships, **23:397**
- Partners not served, **20:208**
- Professional associations, **17:251**

APPLICATIONS

- Limited liability partnerships
 - general discussion, **22:18 to 22:26**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
- Professional corporations, **17:158 to 17:159**

APPOINTMENT

- Directors. See index heading DIRECTORS
- Receivers. See index heading WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF CORPORATION

APPRAISAL RIGHTS

- Shareholders'. See index heading SHAREHOLDERS

APPROVAL

- See index heading CONSENT OR APPROVAL

ARBITRATION

- Nonprofit members
 - general discussion, **18:78 to 18:81**
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading NONPROFITS

ARCHITECTS

- Professional associations, **17:52**

ARREST

- Professional associations, **17:252**

ARTICLES OF AMENDMENT

- Corporations. See index heading AMENDMENT OF CERTIFICATES OF FORMATION
- Foreign limited liability partnerships, **22:88 to 22:92**
- Limited liability partnerships, **22:34 to 22:38**

ARTICLES OF ASSOCIATION

- Professional associations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS

ARTICLES OF CONVERSION

- Partnerships, **19:321 to 19:323**

ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION

- See index heading CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION

ARTICLES OF MERGER OR EXCHANGE

- See index heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS

ASSESSMENTS

Certificate of formation, form of prohibition of assessment of shares, **3:41**

ASSIGNMENTS

Limited liability company membership
 general discussion, **27:11 to 27:21**
 for detailed treatment, see index
 heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
 Limited partnership interest
 general discussion, **23:231 to 23:248**
 for detailed treatment, see index
 heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
 Partnership interest, **20:256, 20:257**
 Subscriptions, **2:81**

ASSOCIATIONS

Nonprofit
 general discussion, **18:339 to 18:364**
 for detailed treatment, see index
 heading NONPROFITS

ASSUMED NAME

See index heading NAMES

ATTORNEY GENERAL

Forfeiture. See index heading FORFEITURE
 Limited liability companies certification, **26:133**
 Nonprofits, termination of
 general discussion, **18:307 to 18:330**
 for detailed treatment, see index
 heading NONPROFITS
 Professional associations, **17:258**

ATTORNEYS

Attorney general. See index heading ATTORNEY GENERAL
 Choosing business entity. See index heading CHOOSING A BUSINESS ENTITY
 Close corporations, professional responsibility of counsel representing close corporation, **15:4**

ATTORNEYS—Cont'd

Fees. See index heading ATTORNEYS' FEES
 Nonprofits, ethical considerations regarding
 general discussion, **18:117 to 18:124**
 for detailed treatment, see index
 heading NONPROFITS
 Preincorporation and formation of corporation, attorney conduct, **2:27**

ATTORNEYS' FEES

Derivative actions by shareholders, **7:142**
 Directors, limited indemnification, **8:170**
 Judicial receivership, allowance to attorneys, **13:69**

AT WILL RELATIONSHIP

Partnerships, **19:134**

AUTHORITY

Agents. See index heading AGENTS
 Certificate of authority. See index heading CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY
 Choosing business entity
 statutory, **1:2**
 Limited liability companies
 general discussion, **26:10 to 26:13**
 for detailed treatment, see index
 heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
 Officers. See index heading OFFICERS
 Partnerships, **19:361**
 Winding up of general partnerships
 general discussion, **21:54 to 21:62**
 for detailed treatment, see index
 heading WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF GENERAL PARTNERSHIPS

BAILMENTS

Partnerships, **19:106**

BANK ACCOUNTS

Foreign limited liability partnerships, **22:60**

INDEX

BANKING CORPORATIONS

Formation, **2:44**

BANKRUPTCY

Professional corporations, **17:92**

BARBERS

Professional associations, **17:48**

BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP

Voting rights, **7:33**

BENEFIT PLANS

Partnerships, **19:80**

BINDING EFFECT

Merger of general partnerships,
19:359

BOARD OF EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

Professional associations, **17:210 to
17:212**

BOARD OF MANAGEMENT OF AFFAIRS

Professional corporations, **17:176**

BONDS

Debt securities. See index heading
DEBT SECURITIES

Regulation. See index heading SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION

BONUSES

Close corporations, tax aspects,
15:37

BOOKS AND RECORDS

Limited liability companies
general discussion, **26:122 to
26:127**
for detailed treatment, see index
heading LIMITED LIABILITY
COMPANIES

Limited partnerships
general discussion, **23:95 to
23:100**

for detailed treatment see index
heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

Nonprofit corporations
general discussion, **18:218 to
18:231**

BOOKS AND RECORDS—Cont'd

Nonprofit corporations—Cont'd
for detailed treatment, see index
heading NONPROFITS

Partnership agreements, **19:154**

Shareholders rights. See index heading SHAREHOLDERS

BRIDGE, FERRY, AND CAUSEWAY CORPORATIONS

Formation, **2:45**

BROKERS

Partnerships, **19:108**

BURDEN OF PROOF

Termination of corporation, **13:114**

BUSINESS CORPORATIONS

See index heading CORPORATIONS

BUSINESS TRUSTS

Choosing business entity, **1:15**

BUY BACKS

Professional corporations, **17:96**

BYLAWS

General discussion, **4:1 to 4:80**

Adoption. Power to adopt bylaws,
below

Amendment or repeal of bylaws
general discussion, **4:58, 11:57 to
11:63**

certificate of amendment of
bylaws, form, **11:92**

directors, amendment or repeal by
general discussion, **4:59, 11:58**
committees of board of directors,
4:60

restrictions, **11:59, 11:60**

forms

addition of article, **11:92**

certificate of amendment of
bylaws, **11:93**

deletion of article, **11:91**

resolution of directors or
shareholders, **11:90**

resolution of directors or
shareholders, forms, **11:90**

BYLAWS—Cont'd

- Amendment or repeal of bylaws
 - Cont'd
 - shareholders, amendment or repeal by
 - general discussion, **4:62, 7:100, 11:61**
 - restrictions, **11:62, 11:63**
- Certificate of amendment of bylaws, form, **11:93**
- Checklist
 - generally, **4:66**
 - provisions for inclusion when drafting bylaws, **4:65**
- Close corporations. See index heading CLOSE CORPORATIONS
- Committees of board of directors
 - general discussion, **4:43**
 - authorized action of committees, **4:44**
 - choice of forum, **4:45.10**
 - director action without meeting, **4:45**
 - formation, **4:43.10, 4:43.20**
 - independent and disinterested directors, determination of, **4:43.20**
 - jury waiver, **4:45.10**
- Considerations, generally
 - definition. Definition and purpose, below
 - effect of bylaws. Operation and effect of bylaws, below
 - operation. Operation and effect of bylaws, below
 - purpose. Definition and purpose, below
 - requirement. Requirement of bylaws, below
- Construction of bylaws
 - general discussion, **4:63**
 - promotion of corporate welfare, **4:64**
- Contents of bylaws, generally, **4:12 to 4:4:48**
- Definition and purpose
 - general discussion, **4:2**
 - contrast with corporate resolution, **4:3**

BYLAWS—Cont'd

- Definition and purpose—Cont'd
 - limitation on bylaws, **4:4**
- Directors
 - amendment or repeal of bylaws, above
 - classification of directors, **4:24**
 - committees of board of directors, above
 - forms, below
 - meetings, **4:20 to 4:22, 4:68, 4:80**
 - notice of meetings, **4:20 to 4:22, 4:68**
 - number of directors, optional provisions, **4:40**
 - powers of directors, **4:79**
 - qualification of directors, optional provisions, **4:39**
 - quorum of directors, optional provisions, **4:42**
 - removal of directors, **4:41, 4:72**
 - suggested provisions, **4:48**
 - vacancy provision, **4:78**
- Effect of bylaws. Operation and effect of bylaws, below
- Election of principal officers, **4:23**
- Forms
 - amendment or repeal of bylaws, above
 - director meetings
 - date and time, **4:80**
 - notice of director meetings, **4:68**
 - directors
 - meetings. director meetings, above
 - powers of directors, **4:79**
 - removal of directors, **4:72**
 - vacancy provision, **4:78**
 - election of officers, **4:69**
 - indemnification of officers, **4:70**
 - notice of director meetings, **4:68**
 - officers
 - election of officers, **4:69**
 - indemnification of officers, **4:70**
 - quorum, **4:71**
 - shareholder meetings
 - contents of notice of shareholder meeting, **4:75**

INDEX

BYLAWS—Cont'd

Forms—Cont'd

- shareholder meetings—Cont'd
 - method of giving notice of shareholder meeting, **4:74**
 - order of business of shareholder meeting, **4:76**
 - voting, policy for cumulative voting, **4:77**
 - who may give notice of shareholder meeting, **4:73**
- time and date of shareholder meetings, **4:67**
- voting, policy for cumulative voting, **4:77**

Implied in contracts, operation and effect of bylaws, **4:10**

Indemnification

- form, indemnification of officers, **4:70**
- optional provisions, **4:26**

Mandatory provisions

- general discussion, **4:13**
- directors, above
- election of principal officers, **4:23**
- share certificate signatures, **4:19**
- shareholder meetings, mandatory provisions, below

Nonprofits

- general discussion, **18:64 to 18:68**
- for detailed treatment, see index heading **NONPROFITS**

Officers

- election of principal officers
 - general discussion, **4:23**
 - form, **4:69**
- forms, above

Operation and effect of bylaws

- general discussion, **4:9**
- implied in contracts, **4:10**
- voluntary association bylaws, **4:11**

Optional provisions

- general discussion, **4:25**
- committees of board of directors, above
- directors, above
- indemnification, **4:26, 4:27**
- shareholder agreements, **4:38**

BYLAWS—Cont'd

Optional provisions—Cont'd

- shareholder meetings, below
- share transfer restrictions, optional provisions, below
- uncertified shares, **4:26**
- voting by shareholders, below

Organizers, adoption of bylaws, **2:112**

Power to adopt bylaws

- general discussion, **4:50**
- adoption at organizational meeting, **4:52, 4:53**
- adoption of initial bylaws, **4:51**
- committees of board of directors, **4:57**
- director power to adopt bylaws, **4:56, 4:57**
- shareholder power to adopt bylaws, **4:54, 4:55**

Procedural considerations

- general discussion, **4:49**
- adoption. Power to adopt bylaws, above
- construction of bylaws, above
- repeal. Amendment or repeal of bylaws, above

Professional associations. See index heading **PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS**

Professional corporations, **17:266**

Quorum of directors

- form, **4:71**
- optional provisions, **4:42**

Repeal. Amendment or repeal of bylaws, above

Requirement of bylaws

- general discussion, **4:5**
- close corporations
 - adoption upon termination of close corporation status, **4:7**
 - exception to requirement for bylaws, **4:6**
- comparison with certificates of formation, **4:8**

Share certificate signatures, mandatory provisions, **4:19**

BYLAWS—Cont'd

Shareholder meetings
 call of special shareholder meetings, **4:32**
 fixing record date for certain shareholder action, **4:34**
 forms, above
 investment company exemption from annual shareholder meeting, **4:33**
 mandatory provisions
 general discussion, **4:14**
 meetings by remote communication, **4:18**
 proxy procedures, **4:17**
 record date for meetings called by shareholders, **4:15**
 meetings by remote communication, **4:18**
 notice of
 contents, **4:75**
 method of giving, **4:74**
 who may give, **4:73**
 order of business of shareholder meeting, **4:76**
 proxy procedures, **4:17**
 record date for meetings called by shareholders, **4:15**
 remote meetings, **4:16**
 suggested provisions, **4:47**
 voting by shareholders, below
 Shareholders
 agreements, optional provisions, **4:38**
 meeting. Shareholder meetings, above
 voting by shareholders, below
 Share transfer restrictions. See index heading SHARES
 Suggested provisions
 general discussion, **4:46**
 directors, **4:48**
 shareholder meetings, **4:47**
 Suggested provisions. Contents of bylaws, above
 Voluntary association bylaws, operation and effect, **4:11**
 Voting by shareholders
 general discussion, **4:35, 7:100**

BYLAWS—Cont'd

Voting by shareholders—Cont'd
 cumulative voting policy, **4:77**
 election of directors, **4:37**
 other matters, **4:36**

CANCELLATION

Certificate of limited partnership
 general discussion, **23:132 to 23:139**
 for detailed treatment, see index heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
 Treasury shares. See index heading STATED CAPITAL

CAPITALIZATION AND CAPITAL STRUCTURE

Debt securities. See index heading DEBT SECURITIES
 Stated capital. See index heading STATED CAPITAL

CEASE AND DESIST ORDERS

Securities. See index heading SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION

CEMETERIES

Formation of corporation, **2:37 to 2:40**

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY

Foreign corporations. See index heading FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
 Foreign limited liability companies.
 See index heading FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
 Limited liability companies. See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION

General discussion, **3:1 to 3:56**
 Actions by written consent of less than all stockholders, mandatory provision, **3:16**
 Amendment
 general discussion, **11:1 to 11:56**
 for detailed treatment see index heading AMENDMENT OF CERTIFICATES OF FORMATION
 Assessment of shares, form of prohibition, **3:41**

INDEX

CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION

—Cont'd

Checklists

- drafting certificates of formation, checklist of matters to consider, **3:22**
- powers which can be defined, limited or regulated in certificates of formation, **3:23**

Contents of certificates of formation

- actions by written consent of less than all stockholders, mandatory provision, **3:16**

- corporate purpose, mandatory provision, **3:14**

- directors, mandatory provisions, **3:19**

- duration, mandatory provisions, **3:13**

mandatory provisions

- general discussion, **3:9**
- actions by written consent of less than all stockholders, **3:16**
- agent, registered, **3:18**
- corporate purpose, **3:14**
- directors, **3:19**
- duration, **3:13**
- name of corporation, **3:10**
- office, registered, **3:18**
- organizers, **3:20**
- preemptive rights, grant of, **3:17**
- registered office and registered agent, **3:18**
- stock, number and designation of authorized shares, **3:15**
- name of corporation, mandatory provisions, **3:10**
- office, mandatory provision for registered office, **3:18**
- optional provisions, **3:21**
- organizers, mandatory provisions, **3:20**
- preemptive rights, grant of, **3:17**
- registered office and registered agent, mandatory provisions, **3:18**
- stock, mandatory provisions as to number and designation of

CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION

—Cont'd

Contents of certificates of formation

—Cont'd

- authorized shares, **3:15**

- Corporate purpose, mandatory provision, **3:14**

- Cumulative voting, prohibition of, **3:32**

Directors

- appointment of directors

- general discussion, **8:7**

- close corporations, **8:8**

- drafting, checklist of items to include or consider when drafting certificate of formation, **8:184**

- mandatory provisions, **3:19**

- quorum, **3:55**

Domestic entities

- generally, **1:2.15 to 1:2.18**

- amendment, certificate of, **1:2.17**

- right to amend

- procedure, **1:2.16, 1:2.17**

- right to restate certificate

- contents, **1:2.18**

- procedure, **1:2.18**

- Drafting certificates of formation, checklist of matters to consider, **3:22**

- Duration, mandatory provisions, **3:13**

Forms

- assessment of shares, prohibition, **3:41**

capital structure

- one class with par value, **3:28**

- preferred stock, authority of directors to fix series, **3:30**

- two classes of common with separate voting rights, **3:29**

complete forms

- assessment of shares, prohibition, **3:41**

- certificates of formation, **3:25, 3:26**

- liquidation preference, general form, **3:53**

- omnibus clause, **3:27**

CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION

—Cont'd

Forms—Cont'd
 complete forms—Cont'd
 preferred stock, authority of
 directors to fix series, **3:30**
 redemption of shares, **3:42**
 restrictions on transfer of shares,
 3:44, 3:45, 3:56
 termination, vote of shareholders,
 3:52
 voting rights, **3:31, 3:32**
 cumulative voting, prohibition of,
 3:32
 form drafting principles, **3:24**
 issuance of shares
 authorization by directors, **3:33**
 conditions for issuance of
 preferred and common
 stock, **3:34**
 consideration fixed by directors,
 3:36
 full payment before issuance,
 3:37
 incorporators and purchasers,
 issuance to, **3:35**
 liquidation preference, general
 form, **3:53**
 omnibus clause, **3:27**
 preemptive rights
 authorization, **3:38**
 denial, **3:40**
 offered by class of stock, **3:39**
 quorum
 directors, **3:55**
 shareholders, **3:54**
 redemption of shares, **3:42**
 restrictions on transfer of shares,
 3:44, 3:45, 3:56
 voting rights, **3:31, 3:32**
 Limited liability companies, **26:77 to**
 26:97
 Limited partnership, **23:107 to**
 23:139
 Liquidation preference, general form,
 3:53
 Name of corporation, mandatory pro-
 visions, **3:10**
 reservation of name, **3:12**

CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION

—Cont'd

Name of corporation, mandatory pro-
 visions, **3:10**—Cont'd
 veteran's organization, **3:11**
 Nonprofits, **18:37 to 18:60**
 Office, mandatory provision for
 registered office, **3:18**
 Omnibus clause, form, **3:27**
 Optional provisions, **3:21**
 Organizers, mandatory provisions,
 3:20
 Powers which can be defined, limited
 or regulated in certificates of
 formation, checklist, **3:23**
 Predrafting considerations
 selecting appropriate article provi-
 sions, **3:2**
 Texas franchise tax
 general discussion, **3:3**
 franchise tax report, **3:4**
 Preemptive rights
 general discussion, **3:17**
 forms, above
 Professional corporations, **17:265**
 Professional limited liability
 companies, **30:5, 30:130**
 Redemption of shares, form, **3:42**
 Registered office and registered
 agent, mandatory provisions,
 3:18
 Restrictions on transfer of shares,
 form, **3:44, 3:45, 3:56**
 Statutory requirements
 amendment of certificates of
 formation, **3:7, 3:8**
 filing certificates of formation
 general discussion, **3:5**
 merger or conversion, **3:6**
 Stock, mandatory provisions as to
 number and designation of
 authorized shares, **3:15**
 Voting rights, form, **3:31, 3:32**
CERTIFICATE OF MERGER
 General partnerships
 general discussion, **19:340 to**
 19:344

INDEX

CERTIFICATE OF MERGER

—Cont'd

- General partnerships—Cont'd
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading MERGER OF GENERAL PARTNERSHIPS
- Issuance of, **12:69**

CERTIFICATE OF TERMINATION

- Corporations, **13:119, 13:136 to 13:141**

CERTIFICATES AND CERTIFICATION

- Authority. See index heading CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY
- Formation, certificate of
 - general discussion, **3:1 to 3:56**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION
- Limited liability partnerships, **22:49 to 22:51**
- Limited partnerships. See index heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
- Merger. See index heading CERTIFICATE OF MERGER
- Partnership agreements, **19:49, 19:139**
- Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS
- Professional associations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS
- Professional corporations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

CERTIFIED COPIES

- Securities. See index heading SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION

CERTIFIED OWNERSHIP INTERESTS

- Domestic entities, code provisions
 - generally, **1:2.26**
 - form and validity, **1:2.27**
 - signature and delivery, **1:2.28**

CESSATION OF BUSINESS

- Professional corporations, **17:122, 17:130**

CHANGE OR MODIFICATION

- Foreign limited liability partnerships, **22:100 to 22:105**
- Limited liability partnerships, changes in partners, **22:25**
- Limited partnerships. See index heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
- Professional corporations, **17:74 to 17:77**

CHARITABLE DONATIONS

- Partnerships, **19:81**

CHECKLISTS

- Bylaws, provisions for inclusion when drafting bylaws, **4:65**
- Close corporations. See index heading CLOSE CORPORATIONS
- Debt securities. See index heading DEBT SECURITIES
- Directors. See index heading DIRECTORS
- Foreign corporations. See index heading FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
- Foreign limited partnerships. See index heading FOREIGN LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
- Limited liability companies. See index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
- Limited partnerships. See index heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
- Mergers. See index heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS
- Nonprofits. See index heading NONPROFITS
- Partnership capital contribution provisions, drafting, **20:221**
- Preincorporation and formation of corporation. See index heading PREINCORPORATION AND FORMATION OF CORPORATION
- Professional associations, **17:266**
- Professional corporations, **17:265 to 17:267**
- Shareholders . See index heading SHAREHOLDERS
- Shares. See index heading SHARES
- Stated capital . See index heading STATED CAPITAL

CHECKLISTS—Cont'd

Termination. See index heading WIND-
ING UP AND TERMINATION OF
CORPORATION

CHOOSING BUSINESS ENTITY

General discussion, **1:1 to 1:78**

Assumed names. Name of business
entity, below

Attorney-client privilege, **1:20**

Attorney's role in selecting business
form, **1:19**

Authorized business entities in Texas,
1:1

Business corporations

general discussion, **1:11**

close corporation, **1:12**

limitations of corporations regard-
ing partnerships, **1:21**

Business trust, **1:15**

Close corporations

general discussion, **1:12**

liability of shareholders for
management, **1:24**

unique provisions, **1:23, 1:24**

Commencement of business.

Prerequisites to commencement
of business, below

Considerations in choosing business
entity

general discussion, **1:18 to 1:48**

attorney's role in selecting busi-
ness form, **1:19**

close corporation, above

cost. informality, privacy, cost,
ease of interstate operations,
below

fields of operation, **1:31**

formation costs, **1:28**

informality, privacy, cost, ease of
interstate operations

general discussion, **1:27**

cost of operation, **1:30**

fields of operation, **1:31**

formation costs, **1:28**

interstate operation, ease of,
1:32

privacy, **1:33**

simplicity of operation, **1:29**

CHOOSING BUSINESS ENTITY

—Cont'd

Considerations in choosing business
entity—Cont'd

joint stock companies versus
partnership, **1:34**

joint ventures versus partnerships,
1:35

liability

close corporation, liability of
shareholders for manage-
ment, **1:24**

limited liability, below

limitations of corporations regard-
ing partnerships, **1:21**

limited liability

general discussion, **1:21**

piercing corporate veil, **1:22**

operations. informality, privacy,
cost, ease of interstate opera-
tions, above

privacy. informality, privacy, cost,
ease of interstate operations,
above

simplicity of operation, **1:29**

tax considerations. Tax
considerations, below

Corporations

business corporation, above

close corporations, above

professional corporation, **1:14**

public benefit corporation, **1:17**

subchapter S taxation treatment.

Tax considerations, below

Cost. Considerations in choosing
business entity, above

Establishing form of business entity

business corporations

general discussion, **1:60**

certificate of formation, **1:61**

organizers, **1:65**

promoters and promotional
agreements, **1:63, 1:64**

registered office requirement,
1:62

business trust, **1:70**

joint stock company, **1:70**

joint venture

agreement, necessity of, **1:56**

INDEX

CHOOSING BUSINESS ENTITY

—Cont'd

- Establishing form of business entity
 - Cont'd
 - joint venture—Cont'd
 - essential elements, **1:55**
 - intent to create joint venture, **1:54**
 - limited liability companies
 - general discussion, **1:57**
 - agent, necessity of registered agent for foreign limited liability companies, **1:59**
 - certificate of formation, **1:58**
 - partnerships
 - general discussion, **1:50**
 - certificate, execution and filing, **1:53**
 - limited partnership, **1:52**
 - writing, necessity of, **1:51**
 - professional association
 - general discussion, **1:66**
 - adoption of certificate of formation and bylaws, **1:67**
 - professional corporation
 - general discussion, **1:68**
 - bylaws, **1:69**
 - certificate of formation, **1:69**
 - sole proprietorship, **1:49**
 - Federal income tax. Tax considerations, below
 - Fields of operation, **1:31**
 - Formation of business entity
 - costs, **1:28**
 - establishing form of business entity, above
 - General partnerships
 - general discussion, **1:4**
 - elements, **1:6**
 - joint stock companies versus partnership, **1:34**
 - joint ventures versus partnerships, **1:35**
 - limitations of corporations regarding partnerships, **1:21**
 - relationship between partners, **1:5**
 - Informality. Considerations in choosing business entity, above

CHOOSING BUSINESS ENTITY

—Cont'd

- Interstate operations. Considerations in choosing business entity, above
- IRS check-the-box regulations. Tax considerations, below
- Joint stock companies
 - general discussion, **1:16**
 - partnerships, joint stock companies versus partnership, **1:34**
- Joint ventures
 - general discussion, **1:9**
 - partnerships, joint ventures versus partnerships, **1:35**
- Jurisdiction, **1:2.1**
- Liability. Considerations in choosing business entity, above
- Limited liability. Considerations in choosing business entity, above
- Limited liability companies
 - general discussion, **1:9**
 - formation. Establishing form of business entity, above
- Limited liability partnership, registered, **1:8**
- Limited partnerships, **1:7**
- Name of business entity
 - Assumed Business or Professional Name Act
 - general discussion, **1:77**
 - professional corporations, specific name requirements, **1:78**
 - assumed names
 - general discussion, **1:71**
 - Assumed Business or Professional Name Act, above
 - corporations and other entities, assumed names, below
 - unincorporated entities, assumed name certificates, **1:73**
- corporations and other entities, assumed names
 - general discussion, **1:74**
 - assumed name certificate contents, **1:75**
- Operations. Considerations in choosing business entity, above

CHOOSING BUSINESS ENTITY

—Cont'd

- Other states, laws of, **1:2.2**
- Partnerships
 - federal partnership taxation, federal corporate versus federal partnership taxation, **1:40**
 - formation. Establishing form of business entity, above
 - general partnerships, above
 - joint stock companies versus partnership, **1:34**
 - joint ventures versus partnerships, **1:35**
 - limited liability partnership, registered, **1:8**
 - tax considerations, federal corporate versus federal partnership taxation, **1:40**
- Prerequisites to commencement of business
 - formation. Establishing form of business entity, above
 - name of business entity, above
- Privacy. Considerations in choosing business entity, above
- Professional associations
 - general discussion, **1:13**
 - formation. Establishing form of business entity, above
- Professional corporations, **1:14**
- Public benefit corporation, **1:17**
- Simplicity of operation, **1:29**
- Sole proprietorships, **1:3**
- Statutory authority, **1:2**
- Subchapter S taxation treatment. Tax considerations, below
- Tax considerations
 - general discussion, **1:36, 1:37**
 - change of form, **1:48**
 - federal income tax
 - general discussion, **1:39**
 - federal corporate versus federal partnership taxation, **1:40**
 - federal partnership taxation, federal corporate versus federal partnership taxation, **1:40**

CHOOSING BUSINESS ENTITY

—Cont'd

- Tax considerations—Cont'd
 - IRS check-the-box regulations
 - general discussion, **1:41**
 - specific IRS classifications, **1:42**
 - state income tax concerns, **1:45**
 - subchapter S taxation treatment
 - general discussion, **1:45**
 - factors to consider before election, **1:47**
 - Texas franchise tax, **1:38**
- Texas franchise tax, **1:38**

CHRONOLOGICAL CONTROLS

- Partnership agreements, **19:146**

CHURCH BENEFITS BOARD

- Generally, **18:233 to 18:237**
- Benefits, **18:234**
- Certificates of agreement, **18:236**
- Contributions, **18:235**
- Indemnification, **18:237**
- Pensions, **18:234**
- Trustee, power to act as, **18:236**

CITATION

- Termination of corporation, **13:38, 13:39**

CIVIL RIGHTS VIOLATIONS

- Professional associations, **17:222**

CLAIM RESOLUTION

- Post termination, **24:25**
 - comptroller, deposit, **24:26**
 - comptroller, payment, **24:28**
- Discharge of responsible person, **24:27**
- governance, **24:31**
- Limited survival of the entity, **24:30**
- notice, escheat, **24:29**

CLASSES AND CLASSIFICATIONS

- Debt securities. See index heading DEBT SECURITIES
- Directors. See index heading DIRECTORS

INDEX

CLASSES AND CLASSIFICATIONS —Cont'd

- General partners of limited partnerships
 - general discussion, **23:283 to 23:286**
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
- Partnership agreements, **19:137**
- Partnerships, **19:101, 19:102**
- Shares. See index heading SHARES

CLOSE CORPORATIONS

- General discussion, **15:1 to 15:282**
- Agreements. Shareholder agreements, below
- Bonuses, tax aspects, **15:37**
- Business expenses, Texas franchise taxes, **15:36**
- Buy-sell and other share restrictions
 - general discussion, **15:92 to 15:97**
 - breach of fiduciary duty, **15:97**
 - contract between shareholders, no restriction by close corporation, **15:94**
 - reasonableness, **15:95**
 - shareholder insurance, **15:93**
 - specific performance, **15:96**
- Bylaws
 - general discussion, **15:17**
 - adoption at termination, **15:22**
 - amendment or repeal of bylaws, **15:19 to 15:21**
 - checklist, matters to consider in drafting bylaws of close corporation, **15:278**
 - choice of forum, **15:23.10**
 - jury waiver, **15:23.10**
 - requirements, **15:18**
 - stock transfer, reasonable restricts, **15:23**
- Certificate of formation
 - general discussion, **15:6**
 - amendment of certificate of formation
 - general discussion, **15:10**
 - procedure, **15:11 to 15:16**
 - effective date of filing, **15:9**
 - form, **15:280**

CLOSE CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

- Certificate of formation—Cont'd
 - requirements of certificate of formation
 - general discussion, **15:7**
 - corporate powers, **15:8**
 - effective date of filing, **15:9**
 - matters to consider in drafting certificate of formation of close corporation, checklist, **15:7, 15:277**
- Checklists
 - bylaws, matters to consider in drafting bylaws of close corporation, **15:278**
 - certificate of formation, checklist of matters to consider in drafting certificate of formation of close corporation, **15:7, 15:277**
- Choosing business entity. See index heading CHOOSING BUSINESS ENTITY
- Contempt, judicial proceedings, **15:196**
- Court review, tax aspects, **15:32**
- Custodian, appointment. Judicial proceedings, below
- Derivative actions. Judicial proceedings, below
- Directors
 - alter ego doctrine, personal liability, **15:150**
 - appointment provisions in certificate of formation, **8:8**
 - broad business judgment in management of corporation, **15:141**
 - conflict of interest, **15:145**
 - corporate debts, personal liability, **15:151**
 - delegation to corporate officers, **15:152**
 - emergency governance, **15:153**
 - actions taken, period, **15:154**
 - effect of action, **15:155**
 - exception, **8:2**
 - hiring and firing employees, **15:142**
 - management by, **15:138 to 15:152**

CLOSE CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

Directors—Cont'd

one board member alone, action by
corporate opportunity doctrine,
15:144

fiduciary duty, **15:143**

personal interest, **15:145**

personal liability, **15:146**

alter ego doctrine, **15:150**

corporate debts, **15:151**

personal loan guarantees,
15:147

personal wrongdoing, **15:149**

statutory requirements, failure to
comply with, **15:148**

personal loan guarantees, personal
liability, **15:147**

personal wrongdoing, personal
liability, **15:149**

qualifications of directors, **15:140**

shareholders not authorized to
manage, **15:139**

statutory requirements, personal
liability for failure to comply,
15:148

Dissent, right to dissent precludes
judicial proceeding, **15:174**

Divorce, division of stock on divorce
of shareholders of closely held
corporation

general discussion, **15:119**

accounting of assets of close
corporation, **15:123**

alter ego doctrine, **15:125**

attorneys fees, **15:124**

division of stock instead of sale,
15:122

ownership of stock before mar-
riage, **15:120**

valuation of stock, expert
testimony, **15:121**

Election of close corporation status,
15:5

Enforcing close corporation provi-
sions. judicial proceedings,
below

Estate taxes, **15:38**

Exhaustion of nonjudicial remedies.
Judicial proceedings, below

CLOSE CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

Foreign corporation, effect of
termination, **15:239**

Formation of close corporation

general discussion, **2:35**

change from ordinary corporation
to close corporation

general discussion, **15:25**

amendment of certificate of
formation, **15:26, 15:27**

merger, conversion, or share
exchange, **15:28, 15:29**

conformance, **15:24**

limited partnership, closely held,
15:30

Forms

certificate of formation, **15:280**

certificate of termination, **15:281,**
15:282

share transfer restrictions, state-
ment of filing of transfer
restrictions for public record,
15:279

Involuntary terminations

certificate of involuntary termina-
tion

effect of issuance, **15:250**

failure to correct by close
corporation, **15:249**

district court decree, **15:245**

felonies by close corporation or
officer, **15:255, 15:256**

notice required after involuntary
termination action, **15:248**

notice required before involuntary
termination action, **15:247**

proceedings for involuntary
termination

general discussion, **15:257**

abatement of proceedings,
15:258

judgment

general discussion, **15:259**

appeal of judgment and
remand, **15:263**

cure of defaults by close
corporation, **15:262,**
15:264, 15:265

INDEX

CLOSE CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

- Involuntary terminations—Cont'd
 - proceedings for involuntary termination—Cont'd
 - judgment—Cont'd
 - stay of judgment and final determination, **15:260, 15:261**
 - limited survival of corporation after termination
 - general discussion, **15:270**
 - cannot survive to continue business, **15:276**
 - claims against terminated corporation, **15:272 to 15:275**
 - management of affairs by board, **15:271**
 - receiver, appointment of, **15:266 to 15:268**
 - reinstatement
 - general discussion, **15:251**
 - certificate, **15:252**
 - effect of procedure, **15:254**
 - name of reinstated corporation, **15:253**
 - secretary of state, **15:246**
 - Joint ownership of shares, share transfer restrictions, **15:98, 15:99**
 - Judicial proceedings
 - general discussion, **15:167 to 15:174**
 - contempt, **15:196**
 - court of competent jurisdiction, **15:168**
 - custodian, appointment
 - general discussion, **15:184**
 - powers and duties, **15:189**
 - qualifications, **15:186**
 - bond, must require, **15:188**
 - US citizen or authorized corporation, **15:187**
 - termination, **15:190**
 - derivative actions
 - general discussion, **15:191, 15:192**
 - definition of “closely held” concerning derivative

CLOSE CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

- Judicial proceedings—Cont'd
 - derivative actions—Cont'd
 - actions, **15:194**
 - governing law, **15:191**
 - recovery, **15:193**
 - representative plaintiff, **15:195**
 - shareholder oppression, **15:165**
 - dissent, right to dissent precludes judicial proceeding, **15:174**
 - enforcing close corporation provisions
 - general discussion, **15:175**
 - remedies available
 - general discussion, **15:176**
 - liquidation, involuntary termination, and receivership, **15:180**
 - rehabilitative receiver, **15:177 to 15:179**
 - exhaustion of nonjudicial remedies
 - general discussion, **15:172**
 - irreparable harm exception, **15:173**
 - notice required, **15:170**
 - proceedings are nonexclusive, **15:171**
 - provisional director, appointment of, **15:181 to 15:183**
 - shareholder who can bring action, **15:169**
- Limited partnership, formation of closely held limited partnership, **15:30**
- Management of close corporation
 - general discussion, **15:128**
 - directors, management by, above operation of close corporation, below
 - shareholder agreements.
 - Shareholder agreements, below
- Mergers. See index heading **MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**
- Nature of close corporations
 - general discussion, **15:1**
 - attorneys, professional responsibility of counsel representing close corporation, **15:4**

CLOSE CORPORATIONS—Cont’d

- Nature of close corporations—Cont’d
 - governing law, **15:3**
 - ordinary corporation distinguished, **15:2**
- Obtaining close corporation status, **15:5**
- Operation of close corporation
 - general discussion, **15:159**
 - operating statement
 - contents, **15:157**
 - delivery, **15:159**
 - execution by officer, **15:158**
 - filing, **15:159, 15:160**
 - “shareholder oppression”
 - general discussion, **15:161**
 - corporate manager may be liable for corporate opportunity, **15:166**
 - derivative action for oppression, **15:165**
 - question of law
 - general discussion, **15:162**
 - court balances expectations and business judgment, **15:163**
 - firing of employee, **15:164**
 - Provisional director, appointment of, **15:181 to 15:183**
 - Shareholder agreements
 - general discussion, **15:50 to 15:71**
 - amendment of shareholder agreement, **15:58**
 - binding effect of shareholder agreements
 - general discussion, **15:65 to 15:69**
 - among shareholders, **15:66**
 - assignees, **15:67**
 - presumption of knowledge of agreement provisions, **15:68**
 - transferees, **15:67**
 - when no longer binding, **15:69**
 - delivery of shareholder agreement
 - general discussion, **15:56**
 - failure to deliver, **15:57**
 - execution of shareholder agreement, **15:52 to 15:55**

CLOSE CORPORATIONS—Cont’d

- Shareholder agreements—Cont’d
 - management
 - general discussion, **15:129**
 - liability of shareholders, **15:132 to 15:137**
 - shareholders deemed directors, **15:130**
 - unanimous written consent, action by less than, **15:133.10**
 - regulation of the business and affairs of the close corporation, **15:51**
 - stock purchases, **15:117, 15:118**
 - termination, **15:70**
 - validity and enforceability
 - general discussion, **15:59 to 15:63**
 - effect of partnership, **15:62**
 - elimination of board of directors, **15:60**
 - partnership, effect of, **15:62**
 - proceeding to enforce, **15:63**
 - restrictions on board’s discretion, **15:61**
- “Shareholder oppression.” Operation of close corporation, above
- Shareholder tax ramifications. Tax aspects, below
- Shares of stock
 - general discussion, **5:16**
 - agreement to purchase stock
 - general discussion, **15:117**
 - specific performance, **15:118**
 - death, division of stock on death of shareholder, **15:126**
 - divorce, division of stock on divorce of shareholders of closely held corporation, above
 - fiduciary duty between co-shareholders, **15:127**
 - foreclosure of stock
 - general discussion, **15:115**
 - exemplary damages, **15:116**
 - knowledge, presumption of knowledge from required statement on share certificate, **15:110**

INDEX

CLOSE CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

Shares of stock—Cont'd

- presumption of knowledge from required statement on share certificate, **15:110**
 - required statement on share certificate
 - general discussion, **15:109**
 - failure to include statement, **15:111**
 - presumption of knowledge from statement, **15:110**
 - securities, shares in closely held corporation as securities
 - general discussion, **15:107**
 - possibly exempt from provisions of securities laws, **15:108**
 - share certificates, **5:90**
 - transfer restrictions. Share transfer restrictions, below
 - valuation of stock
 - general discussion, **15:112**
 - divorce, division of stock on divorce of shareholders of closely held corporation, **15:121**
 - sale, valuation for sale of stock, **15:113, 15:114**
- #### Share transfer restrictions
- general discussion, **15:72 to 15:106**
 - amending certificate of formation to include restrictions, **15:88 to 15:91**
 - breach of fiduciary duty, buy-sell and other share restrictions, **15:97**
 - buy-sell and other share restrictions, above
 - bylaws as to reasonable restrictions, **15:23**
 - conversion, refusal to transfer and damages for conversion, **15:104**
 - exemplary damages, refusal to transfer, **15:106**
 - fiduciary duty, buy-sell and other share restrictions and breach of fiduciary duty, **15:97**
 - governing law, **15:72**

CLOSE CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

Share transfer restrictions—Cont'd

- insurance, shareholder insurance and buy-sell restrictions, **15:93**
- jointly owned shares, **15:98, 15:99**
- knowledge
 - enforceability against transferees with knowledge, **15:82**
 - enforceability against transferees without knowledge, **15:80, 15:81**
- public record filing
 - general discussion, **15:86**
 - statement of filing of transfer restrictions for public record, **15:279**
- public record filing, above
- refusal to transfer
 - general discussion, **15:100**
 - damages for conversion, valuation of converted shares, **15:104, 15:105**
 - exemplary damages, **15:106**
 - good faith, **15:101, 15:102**
 - restoration of shares, **15:103**
- requirement that restriction be reasonable and noted conspicuously, **15:76 to 15:79, 15:81**
- restrictions on close corporation shares specifically, **15:73**
- tax aspects, **15:33**
- validity of restrictions
 - general discussion, **15:83**
 - requirements for validity, **15:85**
 - shares issued before adoption of restriction, validity for, **15:84**

Statement of

- requirement of disclosure, generally
 - general discussion, **15:41**
 - certificate of formation, disclosure in, **15:42**
 - share certificates, disclosure on, **15:43, 15:44**
- statement of operation as close corporation
 - general discussion, **15:45**

Index-21

CLOSE CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

Statement of—Cont'd

statement of operation as close corporation—Cont'd
 contents, **15:46**
 delivery, **15:48**
 filing, **15:49**
 officer execution, **15:47**

Tax aspects

general discussion, **15:31, 15:32**
 bonuses, **15:37**
 business expenses, Texas franchise taxes, **15:36**
 court review, **15:32**
 estate taxes, **15:38**
 shareholders, tax ramifications to
 general discussion, **15:37**
 estate taxes, **15:38**
 share transfer restrictions, **15:33**
 tax evasion, **15:40**
 Texas franchise taxes
 general discussion, **15:34**
 business expenses, **15:36**
 determination, **15:35**

Termination

certificate of termination, forms, **15:281, 15:282**
 effect of termination on close corporation
 general discussion, **15:206**
 board of directors governance reinstated, **15:211 to 15:214**
 corporation subject to provisions governing ordinary corporations, **15:207**
 pension plan, effect on, **15:210**
 shareholders agreement, effect on, **15:208**
 involuntary termination, above
 methods of termination, **15:197**
 statement of termination, **15:200 to 15:205**
 timing, termination effective at or on event specified, **15:198**
 voluntary termination, below
 Texas franchise taxes. Tax aspects, above

CLOSE CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

Voluntary terminations

act of corporation while doing business
 general discussion, **15:221**
 adoption of resolution, **15:222**
 certificate of termination
 contents, **15:235**
 drafting and filing, **15:233**
 certificate of termination, delivery to corporate representatives, **15:237**
 effect of termination, **15:238, 15:239**
 foreign corporation, effect of termination, **15:239**
 procedures before filing
 general discussion, **15:225**
 assets and debts, **15:228 to 15:230**
 cease doing business, **15:226**
 liquidation through district court, **15:232**
 written notice to claimants, **15:227**
 shareholder meeting notice, **15:223**
 vote on resolution at meeting, **15:224**
 certificate of termination
 act of corporation while doing business, above
 incorporators or directors before commencing business, below
 discontinuing voluntary termination, **15:241 to 15:244**
 foreign corporation, effect of termination, **15:239**
 organizers or directors before commencing business
 general discussion, **15:215**
 certificate of termination
 existence ceases on filing of certificate, **15:217**
 Secretary of State, filing certificate of termination with, **15:216**

INDEX

CLOSE CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

- Voluntary terminations—Cont'd
 - shareholder consent
 - general discussion, **15:218**
 - filing required, **15:220**
 - written consent required, **15:219**

CLOSING BUSINESS

- Winding up of general partnerships, **21:56**
- Winding up of limited partnerships, **24:45**

COMMENCEMENT OF BUSINESS

- Choosing business entity. See index heading CHOOSING BUSINESS ENTITY

COMMISSIONED BROKERS

- Partnerships, **19:108**

COMMITTEES

- Directors. See index heading DIRECTORS

COMMON CARRIERS

- Limited partnerships, **23:24**
- Partnerships, **19:87**

COMPENSATION

- Directors. See index heading DIRECTORS
- Officers. See index heading OFFICERS
- Partnerships, **19:111, 19:112**

COMPROLLER

- Forfeiture grounds, **14:9**
- Termination of corporation, **13:77**

CONFIDENTIALITY OF INFORMATION

- Professional limited liability companies, **30:29**
- Securities. See index heading SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

- Directors. See index heading DIRECTORS

CONSENT OR APPROVAL

- Merger of general partnerships, **19:344**
- Partnership agreements, **19:189**

CONSENT OR APPROVAL—Cont'd

- Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS
- Professional corporations, **17:123**

CONSERVATORS

- Voting rights, **7:37**

CONSIDERATION

- Shares. See index heading SHARES

CONSIGNEES

- Partnerships, **19:105**

CONSOLIDATIONS

- See index heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS

CONSPICUOUS

- Definition, **5:66**

CONSTRUCTION AND INTERPRETATION

- Partnership agreements. See index heading PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENTS

CONTEMPT

- Close corporations, judicial proceedings, **15:196**

CONTINUATION OF BUSINESS

- Professional corporations, **17:181**

CONTINUED EXISTENCE

- Partnerships, **19:327**
- Professional associations, **17:205, 17:206**
- Professional corporations, **17:91, 17:92**

CONTRACTS

- See index heading AGREEMENTS

CONTRIBUTIONS

- Limited liability companies
 - general discussion, **27:52 to 27:62**
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
- Limited partners
 - general discussion, **23:203 to 23:214**
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

CONTRIBUTIONS—Cont'd

- Partnership agreements
 - general discussion, **19:178 to 19:195**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENTS
- Partnerships, **19:61**
- Winding up of general partnerships. See index heading WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF GENERAL PARTNERSHIPS

CONVERSIONS

- General partnerships
 - general discussion, **19:310 to 19:334**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading PARTNERSHIPS
- Limited liability companies
 - general discussion, **28:66 to 28:87**
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
- Mergers. See index heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS

CONVERTIBLE BONDS

- Debt securities. See index heading DEBT SECURITIES

CO-OWNERSHIP OF PROPERTY

- Partnerships, **19:64**

COPYRIGHT OR INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

- Partnership agreements, **19:190 to 19:192**

CORPORATE OPPORTUNITY DOCTRINE

- Directors. See index heading DIRECTORS

CORPORATE PROPERTY

- Shareholder rights to, **7:18, 7:19**

CORPORATE RECORDS

- Shareholders rights. See index heading SHAREHOLDERS

CORPORATIONS

- Bylaws
 - general discussion, **4:1 to 4:80**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading BYLAWS
- Certificate of formation
 - general discussion, **3:1 to 3:56**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading CERTIFICATE OF FORMATION
- Choosing business entity. See index heading CHOOSING BUSINESS ENTITY
- Close corporations
 - general discussion, **15:1 to 15:282**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading CLOSE CORPORATIONS
- Corporate entity. See index heading PREINCORPORATION AND FORMATION OF CORPORATION
- Debt securities. See index heading DEBT SECURITIES
- Directors
 - general discussion, **8:1 to 8:198**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading DIRECTORS
- Dissolution. See index heading WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF CORPORATION
- Distinguished from partnerships, **19:114**
- Dividends. See index heading DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS
- Foreign corporations
 - general discussion, **16:1 to 16:152**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
- Forfeiture
 - general discussion, **14:1 to 14:32**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading FORFEITURE
- Formation. See index heading PREINCORPORATION AND FORMATION OF CORPORATION
- Mergers and consolidations
 - general discussion, **12:1 to 12:215**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS

INDEX

CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

Preincorporation. See index heading
PREINCORPORATION AND FORMATION
OF CORPORATION

Professional corporations
general discussion, **17:63 to 17:181**
for detailed treatment see index
heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

Public benefit corporations, **1:17, 2:33, 12:107, 12:112**

Shareholder rights
general discussion, **7:1 to 7:168**
for detailed treatment see index
heading SHAREHOLDERS

Shares
general discussion, **5:1 to 5:112**
for detailed treatment see index
heading SHARES

Stated capital. See index heading
STATED CAPITAL

Termination
general discussion, **13:1 to 13:167**

CORRECTION OF INACCURATE OR DEFECTIVE FILING

Limited partnerships
general discussion, **23:168 to 23:176**
for detailed treatment see index
heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

COSMETOLOGISTS

Professional associations, **17:48**

COUPON BONDS

Debt securities, **9:13**

CREDITORS

Limited liability companies, **28:86**

Limited partnerships
general discussion, **23:249 to 23:254**

for detailed treatment, see index
heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

Limited partnerships. See index heading
LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

Winding up of general partnerships,
21:69 to 21:71

CREDITORS' RIGHTS

Partnerships, **19:127, 19:330**

CRIMINAL OFFENSES

Foreign limited liability companies,
30:99 to 30:101

Limited partnerships, **23:371**

Professional associations
general discussion, **17:241 to 17:264**

for detailed treatment see index
heading PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS

Professional corporations
general discussion, **17:241 to 17:264**

for detailed treatment see index
heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

Securities regulation and registration.
See index heading SECURITIES
REGULATION AND REGISTRATION

CROWDFUNDING

Securities regulation and registration,
10:237, 10:238

CUMULATIVE VOTING

Directors, voting for removal, **8:24**
Shareholders. See index heading
SHAREHOLDERS

CUSTODIANS

Close corporations. See index heading
CLOSE CORPORATIONS

DAMAGES

Securities regulation and registration.
See index heading SECURITIES
REGULATION AND REGISTRATION

DEATH

Limited liability company, **27:22, 27:54**

Professional corporations, **17:92**

DEBT PROTECTION ACTIVITIES

Foreign limited liability partnerships,
22:64

DEBTS AND OBLIGATIONS

Limited liability partnerships, **22:5**

DEBT SECURITIES

General discussion, **9:1 to 9:127**

Bonds

convertible bonds, below

coupon bonds, **9:13**

discount bonds, **9:24 to 9:28**

premium bonds, **9:29**

Capitalization with debt

general discussion, **9:1, 9:2**

maturity and call dates, distinction

between. nature of debt

financing, below this group

nature of debt financing

general discussion, **9:8**

maturity and call dates, distinction between

general discussion, **9:9**

general and special call

prices, **9:10**

ordinary debt and debt securities,

distinction between

general discussion, **9:3**

definitions, **9:6, 9:7**

governing law, **9:4**

maturity rule, **9:5**

Categories of debt securities

general discussion, **9:11**

convertible bonds, below

coupon bonds, **9:13**

discount bonds, **9:24 to 9:28**

guaranteed debt securities, **9:21 to 9:23**

premium bonds, **9:29**

registered and bearer bonds, **9:12**

sinking funds, below

warrants, **9:19**

Checklists

conversion agreement provisions to consider, **9:113**

drafting corporate debt security, **9:112**

issues to consider when drafting debt security, **9:111**

Classifications. Categories of debt securities, above

Convertible bonds

general discussion, **9:14**

advantages, **9:15**

DEBT SECURITIES—Cont'd

Convertible bonds—Cont'd

dilution risks

general discussion, **9:17**

anti-dilution provisions, **9:18**

forcing conversion, **9:16**

warrants, **9:19**

Coupon bonds, **9:13**

Creation of bond indebtedness, stockholders' assent, **9:122**

Discount bonds, **9:24 to 9:28**

Forms

board of directors resolution

authorizing issuance of debt securities, **9:121**

certificate of formation provision

authorizing board of directors to issue corporate obligations, **9:120**

collateral security agreement, provision referencing, **9:123**

convertible bonds

directors resolution for conversion of bonds to stock, **9:117**

provision for conversion option, **9:116**

creation of bond indebtedness, stockholders' assent, **9:122**

debt security with redemption option, **9:115**

directors resolution for conversion of bonds to stock, **9:117**

preservation of property, provision agreeing to, **9:119**

provision for conversion option, **9:116**

redemption notice, **9:125**

redemption of outstanding bonds, directors' resolution, **9:124**

series debenture, **9:114**

setting aside profits to retire bonds, directors' resolution, **9:127**

sinking fund, provision for establishment of, **9:118**

transfer requirements, provision for, **9:126**

Guaranteed debt securities, **9:21 to 9:23**

INDEX

DEBT SECURITIES—Cont'd

- Holders of debt securities, status and rights
 - general discussion, **9:52**
- actions on debt securities, **9:55**
- convert, right to
 - general discussion, **9:61**
 - merger, effect of, **9:62**
- corporate duty toward security holders
 - general discussion, **9:56**
 - convertible debt holders, duties to, **9:58, 9:59**
 - implied duties, **9:57**
 - insolvency, duty on, **9:60**
 - payment, right to, **9:53, 9:54**
 - transfer, right to, **9:63**
- Indentures
 - interpretation of indentures, below
 - Trust Indenture Act, below
- Interpretation of indentures
 - general discussion, **9:64**
 - particular provisions, interpretation
 - general discussion, **9:66**
 - redemption, notice of, **9:68, 9:69**
 - sinking fund provisions, **9:70**
 - subordination agreements, effectiveness of, **9:67**
 - redemption, notice of, **9:68, 9:69**
 - rules of construction, application, **9:65**
 - sinking fund provisions, **9:70**
 - subordination agreements, effectiveness of, **9:67**
- Issuance of debt securities
 - general discussion, **9:36**
 - authority to issue
 - general discussion, **9:38**
 - ultra vires issuance, effect, **9:39**
- certificates
 - general discussion, **9:47**
 - liability, **9:48**
 - seal and signatures, **9:49, 9:50**
 - warranties, **9:51**
- consideration
 - general discussion, **9:40**
 - liability, **9:41**

DEBT SECURITIES—Cont'd

- Issuance of debt securities—Cont'd
 - form
 - general discussion, **9:42**
 - conversion, **9:46**
 - redemption, **9:44**
 - limitations, **9:37**
 - ultra vires issuance, effect, **9:39**
- Premium bonds, **9:29**
- Redemption, **9:124, 9:125**
- Registered and bearer bonds, **9:12**
- Regulation. Securities regulation, below
- Securities regulation
 - general discussion, **9:93**
 - federal regulation, **9:94, 9:95**
 - Trust Indenture Act, below
- Setting aside profits to retire bonds, directors' resolution, **9:127**
- Sinking funds
 - general discussion, **9:30**
 - creation of sinking funds, **9:31**
 - holder, status, **9:34**
 - liability, **9:32, 9:33**
 - property agreement, preservation, **9:35**
- State securities regulation, **9:110**
- Tax considerations for corporation
 - general discussion, **9:71**
 - debt and equity, tax distinction between
 - general discussion, **9:86**
 - factors, **9:87, 9:88**
 - result of equity find, **9:90**
 - thin capitalization, **9:89**
- interest payments, deduction of
 - general discussion, **9:72**
 - conversion payment, no deduction for, **9:85**
 - disqualified debt, no deduction for, **9:77, 9:78**
 - disqualified interest, no deduction for, **9:74 to 9:76**
- limitations
 - general discussion, **9:83**
 - applicable high-yield discount obligations, **9:84**

DEBT SECURITIES—Cont'd

- Tax considerations for corporation
 - Cont'd
 - interest payments, deduction of
 - Cont'd
 - original issue discount debt, **9:79 to 9:82**
 - registration required, **9:73**
- Tax considerations for holder
 - general discussion, **9:91**
 - business failure, **9:92**
- Trust Indenture Act
 - general discussion, **9:96**
 - obligor, duties of, **9:109**
 - qualification, **9:99 to 9:101**
 - requirements, general, **9:97**
 - securities regulated, **9:98**
 - trustees
 - duties, **9:105 to 9:107**
 - liability, **9:108**
 - qualification
 - general discussion, **9:102**
 - co-trustees, **9:103**
 - independence of trustee, **9:104**
- Warrants, **9:19**

DECEDENTS' ESTATES

- Winding up of general partnerships, **21:82, 21:83**

DECREES

- See index heading JUDGMENTS AND DECREES

DEFACTO CORPORATIONS

- Preincorporation and formation of corporation, **2:16**

DE FACTO DIRECTOR DOCTRINE

- Directors. See index heading DIRECTORS

DEFENSES

- Corporate opportunity doctrine, **8:135**
- Foreign limited liability companies, **30:121**
- Foreign limited liability partnerships, **22:123**

DEFENSES—Cont'd

- Foreign nonprofit corporations, **18:116**
- Nonprofit associations, **18:352, 18:353**
- Nonprofits, **18:30**
- Professional associations, **17:246**
- Professional corporations, **17:246**
- Shareholder misconduct, **7:15**
- Ultra vires, **2:15, 18:30**

DEFINITIONS

- “All or substantially all” assets, **7:109**
- Bylaws, **4:2 to 4:4, 18:65**
- Closely held corporations, **15:194**
- Conspicuous, **5:66**
- Conversions, **28:67**
- Corporate entity, **2:11**
- Corporate opportunity, **8:134**
- Debt securities, **9:6, 9:7**
- Distributable net profits, **20:243**
- Fiduciary nature of partnership relationship, **20:56, 20:57**
- Foreign limited liability companies, **30:43**
- Foreign limited partnerships, **25:1**
- General partners, **23:272**
- Limited partnerships, **23:2 to 23:4**
- Membership, **27:2**
- Mergers, **12:2, 28:3**
- Nonprofit associations, **18:340**
- Ordinary care, **8:120**
- Partnerships, **19:1, 19:2**
- Professional associations, **17:237**
- Professional limited liability companies, **30:2**
- Property rights of partners, **20:1**
- Reasonable belief, **23:328**
- Stated capital, **6:3 to 6:5**
- Statutory authority, **26:2**
- Subscription agreements
 - preincorporation, **2:73**
- Surplus, **6:33 to 6:36**
- Termination
 - limited liability companies, **29:3**
- Transfer of partner's partnership interest, **20:27**

INDEX

DEFINITIONS—Cont'd

- Usual and regular course of business, **7:110**
- Winding up of general partnerships, **21:5**
- Winding up of limited liability companies, **29:3**
- Winding up of limited partnerships, **24:36**

DELAYED EFFECTIVENESS OF CERTAIN FILINGS

- Limited partnerships
 - general discussion, **23:155 to 23:167**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading LIM LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

DELIVERY

- Foreign limited liability partnerships, **22:107**
- Limited liability partnerships, **22:42**
- Partnerships, **19:323**
- Professional associations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS
- Professional corporations, **17:121, 17:141**

DENTAL SERVICES

- Nonprofits, **18:13 to 18:16**

DEPOSITIONS

- Professional associations, **17:238**

DERIVATIVE ACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS

- General discussion, **7:141, 7:142**
- Close corporations. See index heading CLOSE CORPORATIONS
- Drafting petition for shareholders derivative action, checklist, **7:145**
- Limited partners
 - generally, **23:256 to 23:271**
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
 - allegations after demand is rejected, **23:267**
 - closely held limited partnership, **23:271**

DERIVATIVE ACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS—Cont'd

- Limited partners—Cont'd
 - demand, **23:258**
 - discontinuance, **23:268**
 - discovery, **23:264**
 - dismissal, **23:265, 23:266**
 - expenses, payment upon termination of proceedings, **23:269**
 - foreign limited partnership, **23:270**
 - independent person, **23:259, 23:260**
 - settlement, **23:268**
 - standing, **23:257**
 - stay of proceeding
 - generally, **23:261 to 23:263**
 - extension, **23:263**
 - written statement requirement, **23:262**
- Mergers. See index heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS
- Partnerships
 - general discussion, **20:216 to 20:220**

DERIVATIVE PROCEEDINGS

- Generally, **26:203**
- Limited liability companies, **26:203 to 26:215**
 - allegation after demand is rejected requirements and standards met, **26:211**
 - closely held, **26:215**
 - “fewer than 35 members,” **26:215**
 - “no membership interests listed,” **26:215**
 - demand filing, written- requesting suitable action, **26:205**
 - determination, on allegation procedures, **26:206**
 - discontinuance
 - without court approval, **26:212**
 - discovery, **26:208**
 - dismissal, after conducting a reasonable inquiry, **26:210**
 - foreign limited liability company, **26:214**
 - laws governed by the jurisdiction of formation, **26:214**

DERIVATIVE PROCEEDINGS

—Cont'd

- Limited liability companies, **26:203 to 26:215**—Cont'd
 - foreign limited liability company, **26:214**—Cont'd
 - rights, **26:214**
 - payment of expenses
 - termination, court order, **26:213**
 - settlement
 - without court approval, **26:212**
 - standing member, **26:204**
 - Statute of limitations tolled, **26:209**
 - upon which the demand is made, **26:209**
 - stay of proceeding, **26:207**
 - subject to allegation made in demand or petition, **26:207**

DIRECTORS

- General discussion, **8:1 to 8:45, 8:68 to 8:198**
- Actions taken without meetings, **8:69**
- Alter-ego liability to others, **8:150**
- Bylaws. See index heading **BYLAWS**
- Care, duty of
 - general discussion, **8:119**
 - business judgment rule
 - general discussion, **8:121**
 - application, **8:122**
 - informed decision, necessity of, **8:123**
 - multiple directorships, **8:124**
 - multiple directorships, business judgment rule, **8:124**
 - ordinary care, statutory definition, **8:120**
- Checklists
 - certificate of formation, items to include or consider when drafting, **8:184**
 - organizational meeting, items to be covered in board of directors', **8:185**
- Classified directors
 - removal, voting for removal, **8:25**
 - tenure, **8:17**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd

- Class or series election
 - general discussion, **8:12**
 - tenure, **8:16**
- Close corporations. See index heading **CLOSE CORPORATIONS**
- Committees
 - general discussion, **8:95**
 - authority, **8:96, 8:97**
 - delegation of authority to executive committee, form, **8:195**
 - distributions or shares, authorization, **8:97**
 - formation of committees in publicly traded corporation, **8:98.1, 8:98.2**
 - independent and disinterested directors, determination of, **8:98.2**
 - meetings, **8:99**
 - removal of committee members, **8:98**
- Committees. Meetings and actions, below
- Compensation
 - general discussion, **8:35**
 - authority for compensation, **8:36**
 - loans to officers and directors
 - bylaw provision for loans by corporation to officers and directors, **8:186**
 - tax consequences of incentive plans, excessive compensation, **8:39**
 - meetings, compensation for, **8:40**
 - tax consequences of incentive plans, excessive compensation
 - general discussion, **8:38**
 - loans to officers and directors, **8:39**
- Conflict of interest. Interested directors, below
- Corporate contracts, director liability, **8:147**
- Corporate opportunity doctrine.
 - Loyalty, duty of, below
- Corporation, director liability to.
 - Liability, below

INDEX

DIRECTORS—Cont'd

- Cumulative voting, voting for removal, **8:24**
- De facto director doctrine
 - general discussion, **8:110**
 - irregularity doctrine, **8:110**
- Dissent, director's dissent from adoption of resolution, **8:193**
- Dissolution of corporation. See index heading **WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF CORPORATION**
- Diversion of assets, interested directors, **8:130**
- Duties
 - general discussion, **8:115**
 - loyalty, duty of, below
 - nature of duty, generally, **8:118**
 - obedience, duty of, **8:137**
 - to whom duty owed, **8:116**
- Election
 - general discussion, **8:9**
 - authority to act as director, **8:13**
 - class or series election, **8:12**
 - permissible exceptions, **8:10**
 - requirements. Voting requirements, below
 - special meetings, **8:11**
- Emergency governance
 - actions taken, period, **8:113**
 - effect of action, **8:114**
- Emergency governance. see index heading **EMERGENCY GOVERNANCE**
- Forfeiture. See index heading **FORFEITURE**
- Forms
 - committees, delegation of authority to executive committee, **8:195**
 - dissent, director's dissent from adoption of resolution, **8:193**
 - indemnification, form of bylaw provisions for express agreement to indemnify, **8:198**
 - loans to officers and directors, bylaw provision for loans by corporation to officers and directors, **8:186**
 - minutes, sample minutes from a special meeting of board of

DIRECTORS—Cont'd

- Forms—Cont'd
 - directors, **8:194**
 - officer, directors' resolution removing, **8:188**
 - organizational meeting, form of unanimous written consent of directors in lieu of organizational meeting, **8:192**
- Fraud, director liability, **8:151**
- Guaranty, director liability, **8:148**
- Illegal meetings, **8:92**
- Indemnification
 - general discussion, **8:156**
 - court-ordered indemnification
 - general discussion, **8:176**
 - limitation for liable directors, **8:177**
 - employee benefit plan, **8:158**
 - express agreement to indemnify, form of bylaw provisions, **8:198**
 - insurance, indemnification
 - general discussion, **8:179**
 - nature of insurance
 - general discussion, **8:181**
 - judgment of board of directors, **8:182**
 - shareholder approval required, **8:180**
 - limits for directors found liable
 - general discussion, **8:167**
 - limited indemnification
 - general discussion, **8:169**
 - attorney fees prohibited, **8:170**
 - prohibited indemnification, **8:168**
 - permitted indemnification
 - general discussion, **8:159**
 - costs indemnified
 - general discussion, **8:162**
 - employee benefit plans, actions for, **8:161**
 - status, no need to plead, **8:160**
 - persons who may be indemnified
 - general discussion, **8:157**
 - employee benefit plan, **8:158**

DIRECTORS—Cont’d

Indemnification—Cont’d

procedure for corporate authoriza-
tion of indemnification
general discussion, **8:171**
express corporate agreement to
indemnify, exception for,
8:173

reporting requirement, **8:175**
special legal counsel, authoriza-
tion for, **8:172**
written request, exception for,
8:174

required indemnification
general discussion, **8:164**
court order, expense for obtain-
ing, **8:166**
federal tax liability, **8:165**
witness, expenses incurred as,
8:178

Inspections, directors rights to inspect
records, **8:41**

Insurance. Indemnification, above

Interested directors

general discussion, **8:37**
loyalty, duty of, below

Liability

general discussion, **8:138**
alter-ego liability to others, **8:150**
corporate contracts, **8:147**
corporation, liability to
general discussion, **8:139**
express limitations of liability
general discussion, **8:142**
exceptions, **8:143**
joint and several liability,
8:145
statutory limits of liability,
8:144

fraud, **8:151**

guaranty, **8:148**

indemnification, above

others, liability to
general discussion, **8:146**
alter-ego, **8:150**
corporate contracts, **8:147**,
8:148
fraud, **8:151**

DIRECTORS—Cont’d

Liability—Cont’d

others, liability to—Cont’d
guaranty, **8:148**

tortious interference with
contract, **8:152**

wrongful acts
general discussion, **8:149**
alter-ego exception, **8:150**

tortious interference with contract,
8:152

wrongful acts. others, liability to,
above this group

Loans to officers and directors.

Compensation, above

Long-term employment contracts,
tenure, **8:15**

Loyalty, duty of

general discussion, **8:125**
corporate opportunity doctrine
general discussion, **8:133**
defenses, **8:135**

definition of corporate
opportunity, **8:134**

ratification, **8:136**

diversion of assets, interested
directors, **8:130**

interested directors

general discussion, **8:126**
determination of “interested,”
8:127

diversion of assets, **8:130**

effect of finding, **8:128**

permissible transactions, **8:131**

presumption of unfairness,
8:129

ratification, **8:132**

presumption of unfairness,
interested directors, **8:129**

ratification, interested directors,
8:132

Meetings

general discussion, **8:68**

emergency governance

general discussion, **8:112 to**
8:114

illegal meetings, **8:92**

minutes, **8:91**

organizational meeting, below

INDEX

DIRECTORS—Cont'd

- Meetings—Cont'd
 - quorum, below, **8:84**
 - regular and special meetings, below
- Minutes of meetings, **8:91**
- Multiple directorships
 - business judgment rule, **8:124**
 - qualifications, **8:5**
- Nonprofits
 - general discussion, **18:157 to 18:194**
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading **NONPROFITS**
- Notice
 - organizational meeting, **8:72**
 - regular and special meetings, below
- Number
 - general discussion, **8:3**
 - decrease, **8:34**
- Organizational meeting
 - general discussion, **8:71**
 - exception, **8:74**
 - items to be covered, checklist, **8:185**
 - notice, **8:72**
 - purpose, **8:73**
 - unanimous written consent of directors in lieu of organizational meeting, form, **8:192**
- Powers of directors
 - general discussion, **8:42**
 - limitations on directors powers
 - general discussion, **8:43**
 - share and distribution limitations, **8:44**
- Presumptions for directors of certain corporations, **8:137.10**
- Professional corporations. See index heading **PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS**
- Provisional directors, appointment of provisional director for close corporation, **15:181 to 15:183**
- Qualifications
 - general discussion, **8:4**
 - multiple directorships, **8:5**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd

- Quorum
 - general discussion, **8:84**
 - certificates of formation, **3:55**
 - common or interested directors, **8:86**
 - minimum requirement, **8:85**
- Ratification, interested directors, **8:132**
- Regular and special meetings
 - general discussion, **8:75**
 - minutes, sample minutes from a special meeting of board of directors, **8:194**
 - notice
 - general discussion, **8:76**
 - special meetings, **8:77**
 - waiver of notice, **8:78**
 - resolutions, **8:80**
 - time and place, **8:79**
 - waiver of notice, **8:78**
- Removal
 - general discussion, **8:21**
 - call of meeting to remove directors, form, **7:162**
 - classified directors, voting for removal, **8:25**
 - objection, right to object, **8:22**
 - officer, directors' resolution removing, **8:188**
 - shareholder action required, **7:93 to 7:95**
 - voting for removal
 - general discussion, **8:23**
 - classified directors, **8:25**
 - cumulative voting, **8:24**
- Resignation, **8:20**
- Resolutions, regular and special meetings, **8:80**
- Shareholders rights. See index heading **SHAREHOLDERS**
- Special meetings. Regular and special meetings, above
- Telephone meetings, **8:81**
- Tenure
 - general discussion, **8:14**
 - classified directors, **8:17, 8:18**
 - class or series election, **8:16**

DIRECTORS—Cont'd

- Tenure—Cont'd
 - election, **8:19**
 - long-term employment contracts, **8:15**
 - resignation, **8:20**
- Term. Tenure, above
- Termination of corporation. See index heading WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF CORPORATION
- Unauthorized actions, result, **8:70**
- Vacancies
 - general discussion, **8:26**
 - after share issuance
 - general discussion, **8:29**
 - class or series election, **8:33**
 - limitation on directors vote, **8:30**
 - term, **8:31, 8:32**
 - before share issuance
 - general discussion, **8:27**
 - term, **8:28**
- Voting requirements
 - general discussion, **8:82**
 - election, above
 - exceptions, **8:83**
 - formal voting not necessary, **8:88, 8:89**
 - implied action, **8:89**
 - partial votes, **8:87**
 - presumption of assent, **8:90**
 - quorum, above

DISABILITY

- Limited liability company contribution obligation, **27:54**
- State board, securities regulation and registration, **10:21**

DISADVANTAGES

- Partnerships, **19:29 to 19:36**

DISCHARGE

- Professional associations, **17:264**
- Professional corporations, **17:264**

DISCOUNT BONDS

- Debt securities, **9:24 to 9:28**

DISCRETIONARY PROVISIONS

- Partnerships, **19:320**

DISMISSAL

- Judicial termination action, **13:32**

DISPOSITION OF PROPERTY

- Partnerships, **19:73**

DISQUALIFICATION

- Professional corporations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

DISSENT

- Close corporations, right to dissent precludes judicial proceeding, **15:174**
- Director's dissent from adoption of resolution, **8:193**
- Distributions and share dividends, form of dissent to dividend resolution by director, **6:92**
- Foreign corporations. See index heading FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
- Mergers and consolidations. See index heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS
- Shareholder rights. See index heading SHAREHOLDERS

DISSOLUTION

- See index heading WINDING UP AND TERMINATION

DISTRIBUTIONS

- See index heading DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS

DIVERSION OF ASSETS

- Interested directors, **8:130**

DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS

- General discussion, **6:28 to 6:81**
- Certificate of formation
 - general discussion, **3:46**
 - cumulative, **3:47**
 - noncumulative, **3:48**
 - nonparticipating, **3:51**
 - partially participating, **3:50**
 - participating, **3:49**
- Compensation, distribution disguised in, **6:48**
- Constructive dividend, **6:47, 6:48**
- Contribution by directors, **6:81**

INDEX

DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS

—Cont'd

- Contribution by shareholders, **6:79, 6:80**
- Cumulative dividends, **3:47**
- Date of distribution, determining, **6:37**
- Directors' liability of. Liability of directors, below
- Dissent to dividend resolution by director, **6:92**
- Distribution
 - general discussion, **6:29**
 - date of distribution, determining, **6:37**
 - limitations on distributions, below no requirement of distribution, **6:30**
 - share repurchases, below
 - tax aspects of distributions, below
- Enforcement of payment, **6:62, 6:63**
- Evidentiary presumptions, liability of directors, **6:76, 6:77**
- Forms
 - general discussion, **3:46**
 - appointment of dividend disbursing agent, **6:94**
 - cash dividend, resolution declaring, **6:90**
 - cumulative, **3:47**
 - dissent to dividend resolution by director, **6:92**
 - insufficient profits to warrant dividend agent, **6:95**
 - noncumulative, **3:48**
 - nonparticipating, **3:51**
 - notice of dividend, **6:91**
 - partially participating, **3:50**
 - participating, **3:49**
 - rescission of declared dividend, **6:93**
 - resolution declaring dividend, **6:90**
 - scrip dividend certificate, **5:110**
 - share dividend, declaring share distribution from earned surplus, **6:89**
- Good faith exceptions to directors' liability, **6:78**

DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS

—Cont'd

- Issuance of notes for share repurchases, **6:43 to 6:45**
- Joint owners, **6:68**
- Liability of directors
 - general discussion, **6:70**
 - director contribution, **6:81**
 - evidentiary presumptions, **6:76, 6:77**
 - exclusive liability, **6:71**
 - good faith exceptions to liability, **6:78**
 - liability limited to corporation, **6:72**
 - prohibited distributions, **6:74, 6:75**
 - shareholder contribution, **6:79, 6:80**
 - statute of limitations, **6:73**
- Limitations on distributions
 - general discussion, **6:31**
 - exceptions, **6:32**
 - surplus, definition of, **6:33 to 6:36**
- Limited liability companies
 - general discussion, **27:67 to 27:80**
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
- Limited partnerships. See index heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
- Noncumulative dividends, **3:48**
- Nonparticipating dividends, **3:51**
- Partially participating dividends, **3:50**
- Participating dividends, **3:49**
- Professional corporations, **17:116, 17:135**
- Prohibited distributions, **6:74, 6:75**
- Repurchases. share repurchases, below
- Rescission of declared dividend, form, **6:93**
- Resolution declaring dividend, **6:90**
- Sale before dividend payment, **6:51**
- Scrip dividend certificate, **5:110**
- Share dividends
 - general discussion, **6:54**
 - restriction on class of share dividend, **6:57**

DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS

—Cont'd

- Share dividends—Cont'd
 - surplus, declaring share distribution from earned, **6:89**
 - taxation, share dividends not taxable as income, **6:58, 6:59**
 - transfer from surplus, **6:55, 6:56**
- Shareholder rights
 - general discussion, **6:61**
 - joint owners, **6:68**
 - right to enforce payment, **6:62, 6:63**
 - shareholders entitled to receive payment, **6:64 to 6:67**
 - unpaid dividends, **6:69**
- Shareholder taxes
 - general discussion, **6:54**
 - distributions taxable as income, **6:50**
 - record holder declares income, **6:52**
 - sale before dividend payment, **6:51**
 - seller declares income, **6:53**
- Share repurchases
 - general discussion, **6:38**
 - agreements, **6:39 to 6:42**
 - issuance of notes for share repurchases
 - general discussion, **6:43**
 - note holder, status, **6:44, 6:45**
- Statute of limitations, **6:73**
- Stock splits and divisions, **6:60**
- Surplus, definition of, **6:33 to 6:36**
- Tax aspects of distributions
 - general discussion, **6:46**
 - compensation, distribution disguised in, **6:48**
 - constructive dividend, **6:47, 6:48**
 - shareholder taxes, above
- Unpaid dividends, **6:69**
- Winding up of general partnerships.
 - See index heading **WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF GENERAL PARTNERSHIPS**
- Winding up of limited partnerships
 - general discussion, **24:49 to 24:54**
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading **WINDING UP AND**

DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS

—Cont'd

- Winding up of limited partnerships
 - Cont'd
 - TERMINATION OF LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS**

DIVISION OF PROFITS AND LOSSES

- Partnership agreements, **19:185, 19:186**

DIVORCE

- Limited liability company, **27:22**
- Professional associations, **17:209**
- Professional corporations, **17:57 to 17:62**

DOCTORS

- See index heading **PHYSICIANS**

DOMESTIC ENTITIES

- Certificate of formation
 - generally, **1:2.15 to 1:2.18**
 - amendment, certificate of, **1:2.17**
 - right to amend
 - procedure, **1:2.16, 1:2.17**
 - right to restate certificate
 - contents, **1:2.18**
 - procedure, **1:2.18**
- Code provisions
 - generally, **1:2.3 to 1:2.20**
 - certificate of formation
 - generally, **1:2.15 to 1:2.18**
 - amendment, certificate of, **1:2.17**
 - right to amend, procedure, **1:2.16, 1:2.17**
 - right to restate certificate, procedure, contents, **1:2.18**
 - duration, **1:2.13**
 - emergency governance, **1:2.30**
 - governing, **1:2.20**
 - merger or conversion, filings required, **1:2.19**
 - notice
 - uncertificated interest, **1:2.29**
 - officers
 - removal, **1:2.21, 1:2.22**
 - rights of officers, **1:2.22**

INDEX

DOMESTIC ENTITIES—Cont'd

- Code provisions—Cont'd
 - organizers of filing entities, **1:2.14**
 - ownership interests, certified generally, **1:2.26**
 - form and validity, **1:2.27**
 - signature and delivery, **1:2.28**
- powers
 - generally, **1:2.5 to 1:2.10**
- purpose, **1:2.4**
- recordkeeping, filing entities
 - generally, **1:2.23**
 - governing persons' right of inspection, **1:2.24**
 - right to examine by owner or member, **1:2.25**
- Formation and existence
 - filing entities, **1:2.11**
 - non-filing entities, **1:2.12**
- Powers
 - generally, **1:2.5 to 1:2.10**
 - certificated indebtedness, **1:2.8**
 - choice of forum, **1:2.9**
 - incurring indebtedness, **1:2.6**
 - make guarantees, **1:2.7**
 - waiver of jury trial, **1:2.10**

DONATIONS

- Partnerships, **19:81**

DORMANT PARTNERS

- Partnerships, **19:98**

DRAINAGE CORPORATIONS

- Formation, **2:46**

DURATION

- Partnerships, **19:131 to 19:134**

ELECTIONS

- See index heading **VOTES AND VOTING**

ELECTRONIC VOTING

- Limited liability partnerships, **22:43**

EMERGENCY GOVERNANCE

- General discussion, **8:112 to 8:114, 15:153 to 15:155, 20:82 to 20:84**
- Actions taken, period, **8:113, 15:154, 17:105, 20:83**

EMERGENCY GOVERNANCE—Cont'd

- Directors and officers
 - actions taken, period, **18:202**
 - effects of action, **18:203, 20:84**
- Effect of action, **8:114, 15:155, 17:106, 20:84**
- Limited liability companies
 - meetings and voting, **26:49 to 26:51**
- Officers
 - general discussion, **18:201 to 18:203**
- Professional corporations
 - generally, **17:104 to 17:106**

EMPLOYEES

- Partnerships, **19:79, 19:110 to 19:113**
- Professional associations, **17:216**

EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

- Professional corporations, **17:267**

ENDORSEMENT

- Partnerships, **19:325**

ENGINEERS

- Professional associations, **17:53**

ENUMERATED POWERS

- Partnerships, **19:70 to 19:87**

ESCHEAT

- Termination of corporation. See index heading **WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF CORPORATION**

ESTATE TAXES

- Close corporations, **15:38**

ETHICAL RULES

- Professional corporations, **17:36 to 17:40**

EVIDENCE

- Limited liability companies, **26:136**
- Partnerships, **19:332**

EXCEPTIONS

- Limited liability partnerships, **22:7**
- Professional associations, **17:184**

EXCHANGE

- Mergers. See index heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS
- Partnerships
 - general discussion, **19:360 to 19:370**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading PARTNERSHIPS

EXCLUDED ENTITIES

- Partnerships, **19:10**

EXCLUSIONS

- Professional corporations, **17:7**

EXECUTION

- Foreign limited liability partnerships. See index heading FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
- Limited partnerships. See index heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
- Partnerships, **19:90, 19:124**
- Professional associations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS
- Professional corporations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

EXECUTORS

- Foreign limited liability partnerships, **22:67**
- Voting rights, **7:37**

EXECUTORY AGREEMENTS TO FORM PARTNERSHIP

- General discussion, **19:148 to 19:151**

EXEMPTION

- Professional corporations, **17:99**

EXHAUSTION OF NONJUDICIAL REMEDIES

- Close corporations. See index heading CLOSE CORPORATIONS

EXPULSION OF PARTNER

- Partnership agreements, **19:167, 19:168**

FAILURE TO QUALIFY

- Foreign limited liability partnerships, **22:120 to 22:124**

FALSE DOCUMENTS

- Limited liability partnerships, **22:46**

FALSE STATEMENTS AND REPRESENTATIONS

- Preincorporation and formation of corporation, **2:122**

FEDERAL INCOME TAX

- See index heading TAXATION

FEES

- Attorneys' fees. See index heading ATTORNEYS' FEES
- Foreign corporations. See index heading FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
- Foreign limited liability partnerships. See index heading FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
- Limited partnerships. See index heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
- Professional associations, **17:192**
- Securities regulation and registration. See index heading SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION

FEE SHARING

- Professional corporations, **17:37**

FELONIES

- Professional associations, **17:244**
- Professional corporations, **17:160, 17:244**

FIDUCIARIES

- Close corporation shareholders, **15:127**
- Limited liability company members, **27:8**
- Partnerships, **20:47 to 20:68**
- Winding up of general partnerships. See index heading WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF GENERAL PARTNERSHIPS

FILING

- Appropriate means of delivery, **22:43**
- Foreign limited liability partnerships
 - general discussion, **22:93 to 22:95**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS

INDEX

FILING—Cont'd

- Limited liability partnerships
 - general discussion, **22:39 to 22:46**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
- Limited partnerships. See index heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
- Merger of general partnerships, **19:343 to 19:345**
- Partnerships. See index heading PARTNERSHIPS
- Professional associations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS
- Professional corporations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

FINAL JUDGMENT OR DETERMINATION

- Professional corporations, **17:165, 17:170**

FINANCIAL SERVICES CARE PROFESSIONALS

- Professional associations, **17:43**

FINES AND PENALTIES

- Professional associations, **17:260 to 17:262**
- Securities regulation. See index heading SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS

- General discussion, **16:1 to 16:152**
- Administrative filing procedures, **16:19**
- Amendment to application for registration to conduct business in Texas
 - general discussion, **16:46**
 - changing corporate name or purpose, **16:47**
 - form, **16:151**
 - procedure, **16:48**
- Application for registration to conduct business in Texas
 - general discussion, **16:16**
 - contents, **16:17**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS

—Cont'd

- Application for registration to conduct business in Texas
 - Cont'd
 - effect of granted application, **16:20**
 - filing, **16:18**
 - form, **16:150**
- Certificate of authority. Registration, below
- Certificate of revocation. Revocation of registration, below
- Close corporations, effect of termination, **15:239**
- Conversion
 - general discussion, **12:164 to 12:167**
 - certificate of conversion, filing of, **12:180**
 - effect of conversion, converted entity foreign corporation, **12:189**
- Cure, opportunity to cure default. Revocation of registration, below
- Dissent by shareholders. Mergers and consolidations, below
- Fees. Taxes and fees, below
- Food products, Texas franchise tax, **16:139**
- Foreign jurisdiction, regulation by, **16:2**
- Forms
 - general discussion, **16:146 to 16:149**
 - amendment to application for registration to conduct business in Texas, **16:151**
 - application for certificate of withdrawal, **16:152**
 - application for registration to conduct business in Texas, **16:150**
 - filing fees, **16:148**
 - incorrect or incomplete filings, **16:147**
 - penalty, **16:149**
- Granted application, effect of, **16:20**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS

—Cont'd

Independent contractors, sales through, **16:31, 16:32**
 Internal affairs, regulation, **16:4**
 Interstate commerce, conducting business in, **16:29**
 Jurisdiction
 general discussion, **16:72**
 factors, **16:73**
 fair play and substantial justice, **16:80**
 franchise tax, payment of franchise tax and personal jurisdiction, **16:138**
 “minimum contacts,” **16:76**
 registering to do business and appointing agent only, sufficiency of contacts, **16:78**
 related corporations, sufficiency of contacts, **16:79**
 sufficiency of contacts
 general discussion, **16:74**
 “minimum contacts,” **16:76**
 registering to do business and appointing agent only, **16:78**
 related corporations, **16:79**
 “systematic and continuous” contacts, **16:75**
 venue, below
 Limits on power of Texas law over foreign corporations, **16:23**
 Litigation against, **16:71 to 16:102**
 Maintaining office or place of business in Texas, **16:28**
 Mergers and consolidations
 for detailed treatment see also index heading MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS
 general discussion, **16:54**
 conversion, above
 derivative proceedings, **12:152**
 share exchange or acquisition, below
 Name of corporation
 general discussion, **16:9**
 change of name, **16:15, 16:47**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS

—Cont'd

Name of corporation—Cont'd
 “deceptively similar” names
 general discussion, **16:10**
 filing requirement, reservation of corporate name, **16:14**
 reservation of corporate name
 general discussion, **16:13**
 filing requirement, **16:14**
 Personal jurisdiction. Jurisdiction, above
 Place of making contract and performance, **16:30**
 Professional corporations, **17:143**
 Receivership, **16:126**
 Registered offices and registered agents
 general discussion, **16:103**
 change of registered office or agent, **16:106 to 16:108**
 duties of registered agent, **16:114**
 failure to maintain registered agent, **8:66**
 immunity of registered agent, **16:115**
 registered agent, **16:105**
 registered office, **16:104**
 resignation of registered agent, **16:109 to 16:111**
 termination of agency, **16:113**
 termination of appointment, **16:112**
 Registration
 general discussion, **16:5**
 not Texas citizen, **16:8**
 organization under different laws, **16:7**
 permitted business, **16:6**
 revocation of registration, below
 rights and obligations of corporation issued registration, **16:21**
 transacting business without registration, below
 Regulation
 foreign jurisdiction, regulation by, **16:2, 16:3**
 internal affairs, **16:4**

INDEX

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS

—Cont'd

- Regulation—Cont'd
 - statute of incorporation, regulation by, **16:3**
- Reinstatement, **16:68 to 16:70**
- Revocation of registration
 - general discussion, **16:56**
 - certificate of revocation
 - general discussion, **16:64**
 - revocation by court order, **16:66**
 - revocation by secretary of state, **16:65**
 - court order
 - general discussion, **16:57**
 - certificate of revocation, **16:57**
 - effect of revocation, **16:67**
 - fees. taxes and fees, below
 - felony conviction, **16:60, 16:61**
 - franchise tax laws, **16:59, 16:63**
 - notice requirement, **16:62**
 - reinstatement, **16:68 to 16:70**
 - secretary of state
 - general discussion, **16:58**
 - certificate of revocation, **16:65**
- Rights and obligations of corporation issued registration, **16:21**
- Secretary of state
 - revocation of registration, above
 - service of process on, **16:90, 16:92**
- Service of process
 - general discussion, **16:85**
 - authorized person, service made on, **16:88, 16:89**
 - compliance with foreign corporation service, **16:86, 16:87**
 - delinquent ad valorem tax, service on officer or director, **16:95**
 - nonregistered foreign corporation doing business in Texas
 - general discussion, **16:96**
 - home office, **16:102**
 - invalid substituted service, **16:100**
 - notice requirement for substituted service, **16:101**
 - required showing, **16:99**
 - strict compliance, **16:98**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS

—Cont'd

- Service of process—Cont'd
 - nonregistered foreign corporation doing business in Texas
 - Cont'd
 - substituted service on secretary of state under Long Arm Statute, **16:97 to 16:101**
 - registered agent, failure to appoint certificate is conclusive absent fraud or mistake, **16:94**
 - foreign financial institution, **16:91**
 - reasonable diligence in locating agent, **16:93**
 - secretary of state authorized, **16:90**
 - service on secretary of state, **16:92**
- Service of process. Litigation, maintaining lawsuit against foreign corporation, above
- Share exchange or acquisition, **12:28**
- Statue of incorporation, regulation by, **16:3**
- Statute of limitations
 - considerations, generally, **16:116**
 - pleading statute of limitations, **16:118**
 - procedural matters, **16:117**
- Statute of limitations. Litigation, maintaining lawsuit against foreign corporation, above
- Subsidiaries, merger with subsidiary entities. Mergers and consolidations, above
- Taxes and fees
 - general discussion, **16:44**
 - ad valorem tax, **16:144**
 - “doing business” in Texas, tax aspects, **16:26**
 - fees
 - general discussion, **16:119**
 - failure to pay fees, **16:120**
 - franchise tax. Texas franchise tax, below
 - land, foreign corporation ownership of open space-

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS

—Cont'd

- Taxes and fees—Cont'd
 - agriculture, **16:145**
 - penalties
 - general discussion, **16:121**
 - failure to pay penalty, **16:127**
 - insurance companies, transacting business without registration, **16:122**
 - lien on corporate property, **16:125**
 - receivership, lien on corporate property, **16:126**
 - transacting business without registration
 - general discussion, **16:45**, **16:122**
 - insurance companies, **16:122**
 - personal liability, **16:123**
 - withdrawal from Texas, **16:124**
 - revocation of registration, franchise tax laws, **16:59**, **16:63**
 - sales tax, **16:129**, **16:130**
 - state taxation
 - general discussion, **16:128**
 - franchise tax. Texas franchise tax, below
 - sales tax, **16:129**, **16:130**
 - use tax, **16:130**
 - terminated corporations, additional taxes, **16:143**
 - Texas franchise tax, below
 - use tax, **16:130**
 - withdrawal or termination from state, tax payment due prior to withdrawal, **16:50**
 - Termination
 - general discussion, **16:54**
 - close corporations, effect of termination, **15:239**
 - involuntary termination, below
 - voluntary termination, below
 - Texas franchise tax
 - general discussion, **16:131**
 - food products, **16:139**

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS

—Cont'd

- Texas franchise tax—Cont'd
 - liability, which corporations must pay
 - general discussion, **16:132**
 - merger of corporations, **16:133**
 - location of payor test, **16:135**
 - merger of corporations, **16:133**
 - payment due
 - general discussion, **16:136**
 - due date, **16:137**
 - personal jurisdiction, payment of franchise tax and personal jurisdiction, **16:138**
 - rates, **16:134**
 - revocation of registration, **16:59**, **16:63**
 - withdrawal, payment due prior to withdrawal, **16:140**
- Transacting business without registration
 - contract validity, **16:42**
 - courts, no access to Texas courts
 - general discussion, **16:34**
 - assignee exception, **16:35**
 - burden on defendant, **16:41**
 - corporations involved in interstate commerce, **16:42**
 - defense of action, **16:37**
 - discretion of court, **16:39**
 - forfeited registration exception, **16:36**
 - interstate commerce, corporations involved in, **16:42**
 - purpose of barring access to Texas courts, **16:38**
 - retention of jurisdiction, **16:40**
 - franchise taxes, liability for
 - general discussion, **16:44**
 - penalty, **16:45**
- Transaction of business
 - independent contractors, sales through, **16:31**, **16:32**
 - interstate commerce, conducting business in, **16:29**
 - limits on power of Texas law over foreign corporations, **16:23**

INDEX

FOREIGN CORPORATIONS

—Cont'd

- Transaction of business—Cont'd
 - maintaining office or place of business in Texas, **16:28**
 - place of making contract and performance, **16:30**
 - registration. Transacting business without registration, above single or isolated act, **16:27**
 - tax aspects of “doing business” in Texas, **16:26**
 - what constitutes transacted business, **16:24, 16:25**
- Venue
 - general discussion, **16:81**
 - forum non conveniens, **16:84**
 - place of venue, **16:82**
 - revocation of certificate of authority, **16:83**
 - specified venue, **16:22**
- Venue. Jurisdiction and venue, above
- Withdrawal or termination from state
 - general discussion, **16:49**
 - application for certificate of withdrawal
 - administrative procedures, **16:53**
 - contents, **16:51**
 - filing, **16:52**
 - form, **16:152**
 - tax payment due prior to withdrawal, **16:50**
 - termination, merger, conversion, **16:54**

FOREIGN ENTITY

- Partnerships, **19:315 to 19:317**

FOREIGN LAW

- Partnerships, **19:312, 19:316**

FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

- General discussion, **30:41 to 30:127**
- Amendment of certificate of authority
 - general discussion, **30:77 to 30:80**
 - filing amendment, **30:78, 30:79**
 - filing fee, **30:80**
 - name change amendments, **30:79**

FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES—Cont'd

- Application for registration
 - general discussion, **30:69 to 30:76**
 - acceptance by Secretary of State, **30:75, 30:76**
 - delayed effectiveness, **30:74**
 - delivery, **30:73**
 - execution, mandatory form, **30:71**
 - filing requirements, **30:72 to 30:74**
 - form, **30:131**
 - mandatory form, **30:71**
 - required contents, **30:70, 30:71**
 - Secretary of State, acceptance by, **30:75, 30:76**
- Automatic withdrawal on conversion, **30:95**
- Certificate of authority
 - amendment of certificate of authority, above
 - application for certificate of authority, above
 - reinstatement of certificate of authority, below
 - revocation of certificate of authority, below
 - transacting business in Texas without certificate of authority, below
- Change of registered agent and office required, **30:51**
- Checklist for registration application contents, **30:128**
- Compliance by foreign limited liability companies, **30:42**
- Conversions, **30:95, 30:127**
- Definitions, **30:43**
- Duties and liabilities, **30:53**
- Forms
 - application for registration by foreign limited liability company, **30:131**
 - application for reservation of entity name, **30:132**
 - model forms, **30:129**
 - registration of foreign limited liability company name, **30:133**

FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES—Cont'd

Governance of certain duties and liabilities, **30:54**
 Governing statutes, **30:41 to 30:43**
 Interest exchanges, **30:127**
 Liabilities and duties, **30:53**
 Mergers, **30:127**
 Model forms, **30:129**
 Name
 general discussion, **30:55 to 30:68**
 abbreviations, **30:57**
 application, reservation of name, **30:63, 30:132**
 cancellation of name reservation, **30:65**
 change of name, **30:66 to 30:68**
 compliance with prior law, **30:58**
 deceptively similar names, **30:61**
 forms, **30:132, 30:133**
 prior law, compliance with, **30:58**
 prohibited contents, **30:59 to 30:61**
 prohibition against transacting business, change of name, **30:67**
 purpose of company, prohibited contents, **30:60**
 registration of name, **30:68, 30:133**
 required contents, **30:56 to 30:58**
 reservation of name, **30:62 to 30:65, 30:132**
 similar names, **30:61**
 transfer of name to another, reservation of name, **30:64**
 Office, registered agent and office required, **30:50, 30:51**
 Party in lawsuit, foreign limited liability company as, **30:86**
 Powers, generally, **30:52 to 30:54**
 Professional limited liability companies, foreign
 general discussion, **30:36 to 30:40**
 for detailed treatment see index heading FOREIGN PROFESSIONAL LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
 Registered agent and office required, **30:50, 30:51**

FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES—Cont'd

Registration
 contents, checklist, **30:128**
 required, **30:44 to 30:49**
 Reinstatement of registration
 general discussion, **30:109 to 30:115**
 application execution, **30:110**
 authorization, **30:112 to 30:115**
 effect of authorization, **30:114, 30:115**
 execution of application, **30:110**
 filing fee, **30:111**
 liability, personal, **30:115**
 personal liability, **30:115**
 Revocation of registration
 general discussion, **30:96 to 30:115**
 action by Secretary of State, **30:107**
 authorization of revocation for criminal conduct, **30:100**
 certified mail, notice for failures by, **30:103**
 check, notice for dishonored, **30:105, 30:106**
 court filing, revocation for criminal conduct, **30:101**
 criminal conduct, revocation for, **30:99 to 30:101**
 discretionary revocation, **30:98**
 dishonored check, notice for failure to pay, **30:105, 30:106**
 effect, generally, **30:108**
 failure to pay certificate filing fees or taxes or check dishonored, notice for, **30:105, 30:106**
 filing fees, notice for failure to pay, **30:105, 30:106**
 filing with court, revocation for criminal conduct, **30:101**
 mail, notice for failure to pay certificate filing fees or taxes or check dishonored by, **30:106**
 mandatory revocation, **30:97**
 notice for failures, **30:102 to 30:104**

INDEX

FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES—Cont'd

Revocation of registration—Cont'd
notice for failure to pay certificate
filing fees or taxes or check
dishonored, **30:105, 30:106**
opportunity to cure, notice for
failures, **30:104**
payment of fees or taxes, notice for
failure to pay, **30:105, 30:106**
Secretary of State, action by,
30:107
taxes, notice for failure to pay,
30:105, 30:106
Service of process
general discussion, **30:81 to 30:85**
mailing to registered agent, **30:84**
procedure, **30:83**
registered agent, mailing to, **30:84**
return of process, **30:85**
Secretary of State, service on,
30:82 to 30:85
Statutes, governing, **30:41 to 30:43**
Transacting business in Texas
without registration
general discussion, **30:116 to**
30:126
Attorney General action, **30:126**
back taxes and fees, **30:123**
contracts and acts of company,
30:119
court actions, maintenance of,
30:117, 30:118
debts and liabilities, personal
liability for, **30:120**
defense of actions, **30:121**
delinquent taxes and fees, **30:124**
fees, **30:123, 30:124**
fines, **30:125**
holders in due course, **30:118**
liabilities, **30:122 to 30:126**
liabilities, personal liability for,
30:120
penalties for delinquent taxes and
fees, **30:124**
personal liability for debts and
liabilities, **30:120**
taxes, **30:123, 30:124**

FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES—Cont'd

Withdrawal of foreign limited
liability company from Texas
general discussion, **30:87 to 30:95**
acceptance of application by Sec-
retary of State, **30:92, 30:93**
application, **30:88 to 30:93**
contents of application, **30:89,**
30:90
execution of application, **30:90**
filing of application, **30:91**
filing requirements, **30:94**
Secretary of State, acceptance of
application by, **30:92, 30:93**
Without certificate of authority.
Transacting business in Texas
without certificate of authority,
above

FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS

General discussion, **22:4, 22:56 to**
22:124
Acting as governing person, **22:72**
Address, filing documents, **22:94**
Administrative powers, exercise of,
22:67
Agent, Registered agent, below
Amendment of filings, **22:88 to**
22:92
Articles of amendment, **22:88 to**
22:92
Bank accounts, maintenance of,
22:60
Change of registered agent or office,
22:100 to 22:105
Contract rights, limitation of, **22:122**
Debt protection activities, **22:64**
Debts secured by Texas property,
transitions related to, **22:69**
Defenses available to unqualified
foreign LLP, **22:123**
Delivery of notice of resignation of
agent, **22:107**
Effective date of resignation of
registered agent, **22:110**
Effect of filing of statement of
foreign qualification, **22:77**

**FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY
PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd**

Execution
 articles of amendment, **22:90**
 change of registered agent or
 office, statement of, **22:102**
 foreign qualification, statement of,
 22:74
 withdrawal notice, **22:81**
 Executor or administrative powers,
 exercise of, **22:67**
 Failure to qualify, effect of, **22:120 to**
 22:124
 Fees
 articles of amendment, **22:92**
 change of registered agent or
 office, **22:104**
 foreign qualification, statement of,
 22:76
 renewal, **22:86**
 resignation of registered agent,
 22:111
 Filing documents
 general discussion, **22:93 to 22:95**
 address, filing documents, **22:94**
 amendment of filings, **22:88 to**
 22:92
 articles of amendment, **22:88 to**
 22:92
 change of registered agent or
 office, statement of, **22:103**
 contents of articles of amendment,
 22:89
 execution of articles of amend-
 ment, **22:90**
 fees, **22:76, 22:92**
 foreign qualification, statement of,
 22:75, 22:76
 signatures, filing documents, **22:95**
 withdrawal notice, **22:82**
 Independent contractors, sales
 through, **22:62**
 Individual partner, liability of, **22:124**
 Internal affairs, conducting of, **22:59**
 Interstate commerce, transacting
 business in, **22:65**
 Isolated transactions, **22:66**
 Legal proceedings, **22:58, 22:121**

**FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY
PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd**

Limitations and restrictions
 rights, limitation of, **22:120 to**
 22:123
 service of process on registered
 agent, **22:119**
 Mineral interests, **22:70**
 Name, **22:96**
 Nonoperating mineral interests,
 22:70
 Notice
 resignation of registered agent,
 22:107 to 22:109
 withdrawal notice, below
 Office, registered. Registered agent
 or office, below
 Ownership interests, activities related
 to, **22:61**
 Owning property in Texas, **22:71**
 Place of business, office of registered
 agent as, **22:98**
 Qualification
 failure to qualify, above
 Qualification, generally, **22:73 to**
 22:78
 Real or personal property, indebted-
 ness related to, **22:63**
 Registered agent or office
 general discussion, **22:97 to**
 22:119
 change of registered agent or
 office, **22:100 to 22:105**
 contents of statement of change of
 registered agent or office,
 22:101
 delivery of notice of resignation of
 agent, **22:107**
 duties of agent, generally, **22:113**
 effective date of resignation,
 22:110
 effect of filing statement of change
 of registered agent or office,
 22:105
 execution of statement of change
 of registered agent or office,
 22:102
 fees, **22:104, 22:111**

INDEX

FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Registered agent or office—Cont'd
filing statement of change of
registered agent or office,
22:103
immunity of agent, **22:114**
limitations on service of process,
22:119
notice of resignation of agent,
22:107 to 22:109
place of business, office as, **22:98**
requirements, generally, **22:97 to 22:99**
resignation of agent, **22:106 to 22:111**
secretary of state
notice of resignation of agent to,
22:108, 22:109
service of process on, **22:116 to 22:118**
service of process, **22:115 to 22:119**
termination of agency, **22:112**
Renewal
general discussion, **22:84 to 22:87**
contents of renewal statement,
22:85
effect, **22:87**
fee, **22:86**
Resignation of registered agent,
22:106 to 22:111
Restrictions. Limitations and restrictions, above
Secretary of state. Registered agent, above
Service of process, **22:115 to 22:119**
Signatures, **22:95**
Statement of foreign qualification -
contents, generally, **22:73 to 22:77**
Statutory provisions for transaction
of business in Texas, generally,
22:57 to 22:70
Term of foreign qualification, **22:78**
Time or date of resignation of
registered agent, **22:110**
Transaction of business in Texas,
generally, **22:56 to 22:70**

FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Trustee powers, exercise of, **22:67, 22:68**
Withdrawal notice
general discussion, **22:79 to 22:83**
contents of, **22:80**
effect of filing, **22:83**
execution of, **22:81**
filing, **22:82**
FOREIGN LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
General discussion, **25:1 to 25:29**
Application for registration
general discussion, **25:3 to 25:8**
acceptance, **25:8**
amendment, **25:6**
cancellation, **25:7**
contents, **25:4**
execution, **25:5**
form, **25:29**
Business activities, generally, **25:25 to 25:27**
Cancellation, certificate of, **23:472**
Checklist, drafting statement of qualification for foreign limited partnership, **25:28**
Definition, **25:1**
Drafting statement of qualification
for foreign limited partnership,
checklist, **25:28**
Forms
application for registration as
foreign limited partnership,
25:29
certificate of cancellation: domestic or foreign limited partnership (Form 607), **23:472**
Governing laws, **25:2**
Merger
general discussion, **25:17 to 25:24**
certificate of merger, **25:19**
date of merger, effective, **25:22**
delivery to Secretary of State,
25:20
effective date of merger, **25:22**
effect of merger, **25:23**
filing by Secretary of State, **25:21**

FOREIGN LIMITED

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Merger—Cont'd
 - plan of exchange, **25:24**
 - effective date, **25:24.20**
 - partnerships, **25:24.30**
 - required provisions, **25:24.10**
 - plan of merger, requirements, **25:18**
 - requirements, plan of merger, **25:18**
 - Secretary of State, **25:20, 25:21**
- Name, registration of
 - general discussion, **25:9 to 25:16**
 - duration, **25:12**
 - fee, **25:15**
 - finances, transacting business without registration, **25:15**
 - injunctive relief, transacting business without registration, **25:16**
 - liability of limited partner, transacting business without registration, **25:14**
 - registered foreign limited partnership, **25:9**
 - requirements, **25:11**
 - transacting business without registration, **25:13 to 25:16**
 - unregistered foreign limited partnership, **25:10**
- Non-business activities, **25:26**
- Periodic reports, **25:27**
- Qualification for foreign limited partnership, checklist, **25:28**
- Registration procedures, **25:3 to 25:16**
- Reports, periodic, **25:27**
- Statement of qualification for foreign limited partnership, checklist, **25:28**

**FOREIGN NONPROFIT
CORPORATIONS**

- General discussion, **18:82 to 18:116**
- Agent. Registered office and agent, below
- Application for certificate of authority to do business in Texas, **18:91 to 18:95**

FOREIGN NONPROFIT

CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

- Application for registration to do business in Texas
 - amendment of registration, **18:94**
 - amendment requirements, **18:95**
 - effect of issuance of acknowledgment, **18:93**
 - filing requirements, **18:92**
- Certificate of authority to do business in Texas, application for, **18:91 to 18:95**
- Change of name, **18:90**
- Committee members, service of process on, **18:102**
- Conducting business in Texas, **18:84**
- Corporate name, similar, **18:88**
- Filing requirements, name, **18:89**
- Foreign nonprofit powers, **18:85, 18:86**
- Name of foreign nonprofit, **18:87 to 18:89**
- Office. registered office and agent, below
- Process, service on foreign nonprofit, **18:101 to 18:104**
- Registered office and agent
 - general discussion, **18:96 to 18:100**
 - change of registered office or agent, **18:97**
 - contents of notice to Secretary of State, resignation of registered agent, **18:99**
 - effect of notice of resignation of registered agent, **18:100**
 - notice to Secretary of State, resignation of registered agent, **18:99**
 - resignation of registered agent, **18:98 to 18:100**
 - Secretary of State, resignation of registered agent, notice to, **18:99**
- Registration required, **18:83**
- Revocation of registration
 - general discussion, **18:112 to 18:116**
 - contract validity, **18:116**

INDEX

FOREIGN NONPROFIT

CORPORATIONS—Cont'd

- Revocation of registration—Cont'd
 - defense of actions, **18:116**
 - District Court action, **18:111**
 - holders in due course, **18:115**
 - maintaining lawsuits, **18:114**
 - reinstatement, **18:113**
 - Secretary of State action, **18:112**
 - when certificate of authority not obtained, **18:114**
- Secretary of State, service of process on, **18:103**
- procedure, **18:104**
- Service of process on foreign non-profit, **18:101 to 18:104**
- Similar corporate name, **18:88**
- State of incorporation, laws of, **18:86**
- Withdrawal
 - general discussion, **18:105 to 18:116**
 - application contents and procedure, **18:106**
 - application for withdrawal, **18:109**
 - certificate of authority revocation.
 - revocation of certificate of authority, above
 - certificate of withdrawal, **18:108**
 - certificate of withdrawal, effect of issuance of, **18:109**
 - certificate required, generally, **18:105**
 - effect of issuance of certificate of withdrawal, **18:109**
 - issuance of certificate of withdrawal, effect of, **18:109**
 - termination, **18:107**

FOREIGN PROFESSIONAL LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

- General discussion, **17:29 to 17:33, 30:36 to 30:40**
- Application for certificate of authority, **30:38**
- Certificate of authority, **30:37 to 30:40**
- Name, **17:31, 30:39**
- Rendering of services, **17:32, 30:40**

FOREIGN PROFESSIONAL LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES—Cont'd

- Statement required, **17:30**

FORFEITURE

- General discussion, **14:1 to 14:32**
- Applicable laws, **14:2**
- Attorney general, powers
 - general discussion, **14:3**
 - inquiring into charter right-prevention of unlawful taxes, tolls, freight, or wharfage, **14:4**
 - seeking judicial forfeiture, **14:5**
- Comptroller's certification, grounds for forfeiture, **14:9**
- Directors. Liability of directors and officers, below
- Effects of forfeiture
 - denial of corporate right to sue or be sued, **14:14**
 - liability for corporate debt by directors and officers, **14:15**
- Examinations, failure to allow Texas comptroller to examine corporate records as grounds for forfeiture, **14:13**
- Form, application for reinstatement and request to set aside revocation or forfeiture, **14:31**
- Franchise taxes. Grounds for forfeiture, below
- Grounds for forfeiture
 - general discussion, **14:6**
 - comptroller's certification, **14:9**
 - examinations, failure to allow Texas comptroller to examine corporate records, **14:13**
 - franchise taxes. Texas comptroller, forfeiture by, below
 - insolvency of corporation, **14:8**
 - inspection, failure or refusal to inspect books, records, or other documents, **14:7**
 - Texas comptroller, forfeiture by
 - general discussion, **14:10**
 - failure to allow comptroller to examine corporate records, **14:13**

FORFEITURE—Cont'd

Grounds for forfeiture—Cont'd
 Texas comptroller, forfeiture by
 —Cont'd
 franchise taxes
 failure to file report required
 by franchise tax statute,
 14:11
 failure to pay franchise tax or
 penalty required by
 franchise tax statute,
 14:12
 Texas franchise taxes. Texas
 comptroller, forfeiture by,
 above
 Insolvency of corporation, grounds
 for forfeiture, **14:8**
 Inspection, failure or refusal to
 inspect books, records, or other
 documents as grounds for forfei-
 ture, **14:7**
 Judicial proceedings
 attorney general, seeking judicial
 forfeiture, **14:5**
 not required, **14:30**
 Knowledge, exception to liability no
 knowledge of debt by director,
 14:22
 Liability of directors and officers
 general discussion, **14:18**
 corporate debt, **14:15**
 exceptions to liability
 director's objection to debt,
 14:21
 no knowledge of debt by direc-
 tor, **14:22**
 knowledge, exception to liability
 no knowledge of debt by
 director, **14:22**
 objection, director's objection to
 debt as exception to liability,
 14:21
 partnership liability compared,
 14:20
 revival of charter, certificate, and
 corporate privileges, **14:23**
 tax after date of forfeiture, **14:19**
 Notice of forfeiture
 delivery of notice, **14:28**

FORFEITURE—Cont'd

Notice of forfeiture—Cont'd
 filing of report
 general discussion, **14:25**
 payment of delinquent tax and
 penalty, **14:26**
 form of notice, **14:27**
 legal and sufficient notice, **14:29**
 no judicial proceeding, **14:24**
 Objection, director's objection to
 debt as exception to liability,
 14:21
 Officers. Liability of directors and
 officers, above
 Partnership liability compared to
 liability of directors and officers,
 14:20
 Reinstatement, form of application
 for reinstatement and request to
 set aside revocation or forfei-
 ture, **14:31**
 Revival of charter, certificate, and
 corporate privileges
 general discussion, **14:31**
 liability of directors and officers,
 14:23
 Tax after date of forfeiture, liability
 of directors and officers, **14:19**
 Termination of Texas corporations,
 14:1
 Texas comptroller, forfeiture by.
 Grounds for forfeiture, above
 Texas franchise taxes. Grounds for
 forfeiture, above

FORGERY

Share certificates, forged signatures
 on, **5:89**

**FORMATION OF BUSINESS
 ENTITY**

Choosing business entity. See index
 heading CHOOSING BUSINESS ENTITY
 Corporations. See index heading
 PREINCORPORATION AND FORMATION
 OF CORPORATION
 Limited partnerships, generally,
 23:16 to 23:176, 23:187, 23:188
 Nonprofits, **18:34 to 18:124**

INDEX

FORMS

Bylaws

- amendment or repeal of bylaws
 - addition of article, **11:92**
 - certificate of amendment of bylaws, **11:93**
 - deletion of article, **11:91**
 - resolution of directors or shareholders, **11:90**
- director meetings
 - date and time, **4:80**
 - notice of director meetings, **4:68**
- directors
 - powers of directors, **4:79**
 - removal of directors, **4:72**
 - vacancy provision, **4:78**
- election of officers, **4:69**
- indemnification of officers, **4:70**
- notice of director meetings, **4:68**
- officers
 - election of officers, **4:69**
 - indemnification of officers, **4:70**
- quorum, **4:71**
- shareholder meetings
 - contents of notice of shareholder meeting, **4:75**
 - method of giving notice of shareholder meeting, **4:74**
 - order of business of shareholder meeting, **4:76**
 - voting, policy for cumulative voting, **4:77**
 - who may give notice of shareholder meeting, **4:73**
- time and date of shareholder meetings, **4:67**
- voting, policy for cumulative voting, **4:77**

Certificate of formation

- amendment of certificates of formation
 - certificates of amendment, **11:89**
- directors resolution amending certificates
 - directing that amendment be submitted to vote of shareholders, **11:85**
- full statement, **11:79**

FORMS—Cont'd

Certificate of formation—Cont'd

- amendment of certificates of formation—Cont'd
 - directors resolution amending certificates—Cont'd
 - stating added matter, **11:84**
 - stating amendment of designated article, **11:82**
 - stating amendment of quoted matter, **11:83**
 - striking designated article, **11:80**
 - striking quoted matter, **11:81**
- shareholder approval
 - consent to amendment of certificates, **11:88**
 - notice of shareholders of special meeting, **11:86**
 - resolution approving amendment, **11:87**
- assessment of shares, prohibition, **3:41**
- capital structure
 - one class with par value, **3:28**
 - preferred stock, authority of directors to fix series, **3:30**
 - two classes of common with separate voting rights, **3:29**
- complete forms
 - assessment of shares, prohibition, **3:41**
 - certificates of formation, **3:25, 3:26**
 - liquidation preference, general form, **3:53**
 - omnibus clause, **3:27**
 - preferred stock, authority of directors to fix series, **3:30**
 - redemption of shares, **3:42**
 - restrictions on transfer of shares, **3:44, 3:45, 3:56**
 - termination, vote of shareholders, **3:52**
 - voting rights, **3:31, 3:32**
- form drafting principles
 - general discussion, **3:24**
- issuance of shares
 - authorization by directors, **3:33**

FORMS—Cont'd

- Certificate of formation—Cont'd
 - issuance of shares—Cont'd
 - conditions for issuance of preferred and common stock, **3:34**
 - consideration fixed by directors, **3:36**
 - full payment before issuance, **3:37**
 - incorporators and purchasers, issuance to, **3:35**
 - liquidation preference, general form, **3:53**
 - omnibus clause, **3:27**
 - preemptive rights
 - authorization, **3:38**
 - denial, **3:40**
 - offered by class of stock, **3:39**
 - redemption of shares, **3:42**
 - restrictions on transfer of shares, **3:44, 3:45, 3:56**
 - voting rights, **3:31, 3:32**
- Close corporations
 - certificate of formation, **15:280**
 - share transfer restrictions, statement of filing of transfer restrictions for public record, **15:279**
- Debt securities
 - board of directors resolution authorizing issuance of debt securities, **9:121**
 - certificate of formation provision authorizing board of directors to issue corporate obligations, **9:120**
 - collateral security agreement, provision referencing, **9:123**
 - convertible bonds
 - directors resolution for conversion of bonds to stock, **9:117**
 - provision for conversion option, **9:116**
 - debt security with redemption option, **9:115**
 - directors resolution for conversion of bonds to stock, **9:117**

FORMS—Cont'd

- Debt securities—Cont'd
 - preservation of property, provision agreeing to, **9:119**
 - provision for conversion option, **9:116**
 - redemption notice, **9:125**
 - series debenture, **9:114**
 - sinking fund, provision for establishment of, **9:118**
 - transfer requirements, provision for, **9:126**
- Directors
 - committees, delegation of authority to executive committee, **8:195**
 - dissent, director's dissent from adoption of resolution, **8:193**
 - indemnification, form of bylaw provisions for express agreement to indemnify, **8:198**
 - loans to officers and directors, bylaw provision for loans by corporation to officers and directors, **8:186**
 - minutes, sample minutes from a special meeting of board of directors, **8:194**
 - organizational meeting, form of unanimous written consent of directors in lieu of organizational meeting, **8:192**
- Dividends and distributions. See index heading DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS
- Foreign corporations
 - general discussion, **16:146 to 16:149**
 - amendment to application for registration to conduct business in Texas, **16:151**
 - application for certificate of withdrawal, **16:152**
 - application for registration to conduct business in Texas, **16:150**
 - filing fees, **16:148**
 - incorrect or incomplete filings, **16:147**
 - penalty, **16:149**

INDEX

FORMS—Cont'd

- Foreign limited liability companies
 - application for registration by foreign limited liability company, **30:131**
 - application for reservation of entity name, **30:132**
 - model forms, **30:129**
 - name, **30:132, 30:133**
 - registration of foreign limited liability company name, **30:133**
- Foreign limited partnerships, certificate of cancellation, **23:472**
- Limited liability companies
 - agreement and plan of merger for merging Texas limited partnership into Texas limited liability company, **28:94**
 - application for amended registration for professional limited liability company, **30:130**
 - application for registration by foreign limited liability company, **30:131**
 - application for reservation of entity name, **26:230, 30:132**
 - certificate of amendment, **26:228**
 - certificate of conversion filed with Texas Secretary of State effecting conversion of Texas corporation into Texas limited liability company, **28:97**
 - certificate of formation, **26:225, 26:226**
 - certificate of formation, long form, **26:226**
 - certificate of merger filed with Texas Secretary of State effecting merger of Texas limited partnership into Texas limited liability company, **28:95**
 - drafting principles, checklist, **26:216**
 - filing, promulgated forms, **26:147**
 - formation of limited liability company, **26:222**
 - letter to client regarding nature of limited liability company, **26:221**

FORMS—Cont'd

- Limited liability companies—Cont'd
 - limited liability company intake form, **26:219**
 - limited liability company organization template, **26:220**
 - model forms, **27:82 to 27:84, 28:93, 30:129**
 - model limited liability contract provision - authority of limited liability company and executing party, **27:84**
 - model regulations of limited liability company, **26:227**
 - model statement of change of registered office or registered agent or both by a limited liability company and authorized by members, **27:83**
 - name
 - filing requirements, assumed name, **26:63**
 - prescribed forms, filing requirements, assumed name, **26:63**
 - plan of conversion for converting Texas corporation into Texas limited liability company, **28:96**
 - promulgated forms, **29:76**
 - promulgated forms-contacting Secretary of State, **29:77**
 - registration of foreign limited liability company name, **30:133**
 - resolution of ongoing partnership to transfer its assets to limited liability company., **28:98**
 - sample letter to client regarding maintaining limited liability status, **26:224**
 - sample letter to client summarizing information regarding formation of client's limited liability company, **26:223**
 - statement of change of registered agent or office or both by limited liability company, **26:229**

FORMS—Cont'd

Limited liability companies—Cont'd
 termination of limited liability companies
 contacting Secretary of State, **29:77**
 promulgated forms, **29:76**
 Secretary of State, promulgated forms, **29:77**
 withdrawal, certificate of, **30:134**
 Limited partnerships
 application for reservation of entity name (Form 501), **23:467**
 articles/certificate of correction (Form 403), **23:474**
 assumed name certificate for filing with the Secretary of State (Form 503), **23:465**
 books of account, **23:455**
 certificate of cancellation: domestic of foreign limited partnership (Form 607), **23:472**
 certificate of limited partnership (Form 207), **23:471**
 change of registered agent/registered office (Form 401), **23:468**
 distribution of profits and losses, **23:458**
 duration of partnership - option to terminate before expiration of term, **23:456**
 duty of parties, **23:457**
 effect of death of limited partner, **23:464**
 management and control - selection of managing partner, **23:459**
 partnership purpose, **23:454**
 periodic reports, form of, **23:412**
 proportionate sharing of losses, **23:462**
 proportionate sharing of profits, **23:461**
 sale of general partner's interest to remaining partners or employees of partnership, **23:463**
 statement of abandonment of assumed name (Form 504), **23:466**

FORMS—Cont'd

Limited partnerships—Cont'd
 statement of change of address of registered agent (Form 408), **23:470**
 statement of resignation of registered agent (Form 402), **23:469**
 statement regarding delayed effective condition (Form 805), **23:473**
 valuation of limited partner's interest, **23:460**
 Mergers and consolidations
 certificate of merger or share exchange of corporations where shareholder approval required, **12:209**
 dissent, shareholder's
 dissent from corporate action at shareholder meeting-demand of shareholder for full value of shares on merger or share exchange, **12:212**
 notice-intent to exercise right of dissent
 objection to proposed corporate action by shareholder, **12:210**
 shareholders approval of merger, **12:211**
 offer to purchase shares of dissenting shareholder by corporation, **12:213**
 shareholders acceptance of offer to purchase shares, **12:214**
 shareholders withdrawal of demand to corporation to purchase shares, **12:215**
 management-solicited proxy for shareholder approval of merger or share exchange, **12:202**
 merger agreement, **12:197**
 notice of special shareholders meeting to obtain approval of merger or share exchange, **12:201**
 proxy, management-solicited proxy for shareholder approval of

INDEX

FORMS—Cont'd

Mergers and consolidations—Cont'd
merger or share exchange,
12:202

resolutions of board of directors
abandoning merger or share
exchange, **12:205**

adopting plan of merger or share
exchange, **12:199**

short form, **12:200**

share exchange agreement, **12:198**

shareholder resolution adopting
merger or share exchange,
12:203

shareholder's written consent
adopting plan of merger or
consolidation, **12:204**

termination of merger agreement
general discussion, **12:206**

board of directors of constituent
corporation after adoption
by shareholders, **12:208**

mutual consent of constituent
corporations, **12:207**

Nonprofits
general discussion, **18:386 to**
18:391

amendment of articles of
incorporation, **18:388**

articles of incorporation, amend-
ment, **18:388**

certificate of formation, restated
certificate of formation,
18:389

change of registered agent or
office, **18:391**

nonprofit corporation restated cer-
tificate, with amendment,
18:390

restated certificate of formation,
18:389

Secretary of State, forms
promulgated by, **18:387**

Officers

express authorization by resolu-
tion, example of, **8:197**

loans to officers and directors,
bylaw provision for loans by
corporation to officers and
directors, **8:186**

FORMS—Cont'd

Officers—Cont'd
provisions for resignation and
removal of officers, **8:187**

Partnerships

account books-keeping and
inspecting, **20:230 to 20:232**

accounting to terminating or
withdrawing partner, **20:233**

accounting to withdrawing partner
- book value, **20:234**

additional contributions, **20:240**

adjustment of capital accounts,
admission of new partner,
20:254

admission of new partner, **20:250**
to 20:254

admission on assignment of
partnership interest, admis-
sion of new partner, **20:253**

approval of all partners required to
admit new partners, **20:251**

assignability of partnership inter-
est, **20:256**

cash and property, contributions of
capital, **20:239**

contributions of capital, **20:238,**
20:239

contribution to capital, admission
of new partner, **20:252**

contribution to partnership capital,
20:235

control by majority, management,
20:259

definition of "distributable net
profits," **20:243**

designation of partner to maintain
books and records, **20:231**

disallowance of interest, **20:237**

duties of partners, **20:258**

equal sharing of profits and losses,
20:242

individual partner, management,
20:263

liabilities for obligations incurred
in excess of designated
amount, **20:244**

majority in interest, management,
20:260

FORMS—Cont'd

Partnerships—Cont'd

- management, **20:231, 20:259 to 20:263**
- management committee, **20:261**
- managing partner, salaries, **20:228**
- maximum amount of partnership contribution, **20:236**
- new partners, admission of new partners, **20:250 to 20:254**
- partnership right to inventions, patents, and trade secrets, **20:245**
- partner's right to withdraw profits in excess of capital, **20:241**
- payment of salary before distribution of net profits or losses, **20:229**
- restriction on partners' powers to convey or transfer partnership property, **20:246**
- restrictions on assignment of partnership interest, **20:257**
- restrictions on partners' powers, **20:247**
- rights to specific partnership property, **20:249**
- right to audit account books, **20:232**
- salaries, **20:227 to 20:229**
- sale of partnership interest with consent of continuing partners, **20:255**
- senior partners, management, **20:262**
- services, contributions of capital, **20:238**
- sharing profits and losses, **20:225, 20:226**
- stated preference of partners, sharing profits and losses subject to, **20:226**
- terms and conditions concerning management of partnership, **20:224**
- terms and conditions concerning rights to partnership profits and losses, **20:222**
- terms and conditions concerning right to use partnership property, **20:223**

FORMS—Cont'd

Partnerships—Cont'd

- title to partnership property to be held in name of nominee, **20:248**
- Preincorporation and formation of corporation
 - drafting, form drafting principles, **2:114**
 - name of corporation
 - application for reservation of entity name, **2:128**
 - notice of transfer of reserved name, **2:129**
 - promoters
 - model promoter agreement, **2:134**
 - model promoter meeting minutes, **2:135**
 - references to model forms, **2:135**
 - subscription agreements
 - preincorporation
 - model -forfeiture of subscriptions, **2:132**
 - model resolution-call for full payment of unpaid subscriptions and forfeiture for failure to pay, **2:131**
 - model stock subscription agreement, **2:130**
- Professional associations
 - additional model forms, **17:273**
 - certificate of formation, **17:275, 17:276**
 - drafting principles, generally, **17:268 to 17:277**
 - employment agreement, **17:277**
 - expedited fee, **17:272**
 - false document, penalty for signing, **17:268**
 - fees, **17:269 to 17:272**
 - filing fees for professional association, **17:271**
 - penalty for signing false document, **17:268**
 - signing false document, penalty for, **17:268**
- Professional corporations
 - additional model forms, **17:273**

INDEX

FORMS—Cont'd

- Professional corporations—Cont'd
 - certificate of termination, **17:276**
 - drafting principles, generally, **17:268 to 17:277**
 - employment agreement, **17:277**
 - expedited fee, **17:272**
 - false document, penalty for signing, **17:268**
 - fees, **17:269 to 17:272**
 - filing fees for professional corporation, **17:270**
 - foreign professional corporation, application for registration of, **17:274**
 - penalty for signing false document, **17:268**
 - signing false document, penalty for, **17:268**
- Professional limited liability companies, application for amended registration for professional limited liability company, **30:130**
- Redemption of shares, notice of, **6:86**
- Registered offices and registered agents
 - change of address of registered agent, statement of, **8:190**
 - resignation of registered agent, statement of, **8:191**
- Shareholder rights
 - inspection
 - bylaw provision for inspection rights of shareholders, **7:146**
 - petition to compel inspection, **7:147**
 - liquidation, certificate of formation provision for liquidation preference, **7:148**
 - meetings and actions
 - bylaws provision for call of special meetings, **7:154**
 - bylaws provision for cumulative voting procedure, **7:159**
 - bylaws provision for quorum requirements, **7:158**

FORMS—Cont'd

- Shareholder rights—Cont'd
 - meetings and actions—Cont'd
 - bylaws provision setting order of business for shareholder meetings, **7:153**
 - call of meeting to remove directors, **7:162**
 - demand for fair value of shares, **7:166**
 - notice of annual meeting of shareholders, **7:156**
 - notice of special meeting, **7:155**
 - offer to purchase shares of dissenting shareholder, **7:167**
 - petition to determine value of dissenter's shares, **7:168**
 - shareholders consent to amendment of articles, **7:164**
 - shareholder's notice of intent to dissent, **7:165**
 - waiver of notice of meeting, **7:157**
 - proxies
 - general proxy form, **7:150**
 - particular meeting, proxy for, **7:151**
 - proxy solicited by management for particular action, **7:149**
 - revocation of proxy, **7:152**
- Shares
 - certificate of formation
 - authorization, certificate of formation provision authorizing board to issue stock, **5:106**
 - preemptive rights
 - denying, certificate of formation provisions denying preemptive rights, **5:100**
 - granting, certificate of formation provisions granting preemptive rights, **5:99**
 - statement of authority to issue classes, **5:96**
 - statement of authority to issue series, **5:97**
 - voting rights, certificate of formation provision as to voting rights, **5:98**

FORMS—Cont'd

Shares—Cont'd

- first refusal option, **5:102, 5:104**
- no par share certificate, **5:108**
- notice of restriction on transfer, **5:111**
- offer to corporation first, **5:112**
- preferred stock certificate, **5:109**
- repurchase of shares by corporation on death of stockholder, agreement, **5:103**
- scrip dividend certificate, **5:110**
- share certificate, **5:108**
- share certificates, **5:107, 5:108**
- statement of filing of transfer restrictions for public record, **5:105**
- stock purchase agreement, seller option of first refusal, **5:102**
- Stated capital and dividends, notice of redemption of shares, **6:86**
- Termination of corporation
 - assignment of all corporate assets to shareholders, **13:164**
 - board resolutions
 - authorizing distribution in kind in complete liquidation, **13:162**
 - authorizing distribution in kind in partial liquidation, **13:161**
 - declaration of liquidating dividend, **13:160**
 - certificate of termination
 - by organizers or directors, **13:167**
 - by resolution of directors, **13:166**
 - notice of shareholders-meeting to act on directors recommendation to terminate, **13:154**
 - notice of special meeting of shareholders to consider revocation of voluntary termination proceedings, **13:159**
 - notice to creditor or claimant of intention to terminate, **13:156**
 - notice to shareholders-declaration of liquidating dividend, **13:163**

FORMS—Cont'd

Termination of corporation—Cont'd

- recommendation of revocation of election to terminate-by resolution of directors, **13:158**
- revocation of election to terminate-by written content of shareholders, **13:157**
- shareholders receipt and assumption of liabilities in connection with assignment of corporate assets, **13:165**
- written consent of shareholders to terminate corporation, **13:155**

FRACTIONAL SHARES

- Voting rights, **7:31**

FRANCHISE TAX

- See index heading **TEXAS FRANCHISE TAX**

FRAUD

- Director liability, **8:151**
- Preincorporation and formation of corporation, fraud by promoter. See index heading **PREINCORPORATION AND FORMATION OF CORPORATION**
- Securities. See index heading **SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION**

FUTURE CLASSES

- Limited partnerships, **23:284, 23:285**

GENERAL PARTNER DISTRIBUTIONS

- Limited partnerships
 - general discussion, **23:340 to 23:350**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading **LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS**

GENERAL PARTNERS

- Limited partnerships
 - general discussion, **23:272 to 23:357**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading **LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS**

GOOD FAITH, DUTY OF

- Partnership agreements, **19:161 to 19:163**

INDEX

GOODWILL

Partnership agreements, **19:193 to 19:195**

Professional corporations, **17:58**

GOVERNING LAW

Emergency
generally, **8:112 to 8:114, 15:153 to 15:155**

Emergency governance. see index heading EMERGENCY GOVERNANCE

Partnership agreements, **19:173**

Partnerships, **19:2**

GROSS RETURNS OR REVENUES

Partnerships, **19:65**

GROUPS OF PARTNERS

Partnerships, **19:101, 19:102**

GUARANTY

Director liability, **8:148**

GUARDIANS

Voting rights, **7:37**

HEALTH CARE PROFESSIONS

Professional associations, **17:42**

HOMICIDE

Professional associations, **17:245**

Professional corporations, **17:245**

HOUSING CORPORATIONS

Formation, **2:42**

HOUSING FINANCE CORPORATIONS

Formation, **2:41**

ILLEGAL PURPOSE, GENERALLY

Partnerships, **19:5 to 19:7**

ILLNESS

State board, securities regulation and registration, **10:21**

IMMUNITY

Directors, **18:172**

Registered agents, **8:57, 16:115, 18:77, 22:114, 23:94, 26:113**

IMPLIED INTENT

Partnerships, **19:56**

INCORPORATORS

Preincorporation. See index heading PREINCORPORATION AND FORMATION OF CORPORATION

Termination of corporation by. See index heading WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF CORPORATION

INDEMNIFICATION

Bylaws. See index heading BYLAWS

Directors. See index heading DIRECTORS

Limited partnerships

general discussion, **23:358 to 23:408**

for detailed treatment, see index heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

Nonprofit officers and directors

general discussion, **18:208 to 18:217**

for detailed treatment, see index heading NONPROFITS

Partnerships, **19:85**

Preincorporation and formation of corporation, indemnification and insurance, **2:14**

Withdrawn partner

general discussion, **20:128 to 20:154**

INDENTURES

Debt securities. See index heading DEBT SECURITIES

INDEPENDENT CONTRACTORS

Foreign corporations, sales through independent contractors, **16:31**

Foreign limited liability partnerships, **22:62**

INJUNCTIONS

Securities regulation. See index heading SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION

INSOLVENCY

Forfeiture of corporation for, **14:8**

Winding up of limited liability companies, **29:38**

INSPECTIONS

- Directors rights to inspect records, **8:41**
- Forfeiture, failure or refusal to inspect books, records, or other documents as grounds for forfeiture, **14:7**
- Shareholders rights. See index heading **SHAREHOLDERS**

INSURANCE

- Directors. See index heading **DIRECTORS**
- Limited partnerships
 - general discussion, **23:399 to 23:406**
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading **LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS**
- Partnerships, **19:86**
- Preincorporation and formation of corporation, indemnification and insurance, **2:14**
- Professional associations, **17:221**
- Professional corporations, **17:78**

INSURANCE AGENTS

- Professional corporations, **17:55**

INSURANCE CORPORATIONS

- Formation, **2:47**

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

- Partnership agreements, **19:190 to 19:192**

INTENT

- Partnership agreements, **19:150**
- Partnerships. See index heading **PARTNERSHIPS**

INTERESTED DIRECTORS

- Directors. See index heading **DIRECTORS**

INTERNATIONAL TRADING CORPORATIONS

- Formation, **2:48**

INTERROGATORIES

- Limited liability companies, **26:129 to 26:133**

INTERSTATE COMMERCE

- Foreign limited liability partnerships, **22:65**

INTERSTATE OPERATIONS

- Choosing business entity. See index heading **CHOOSING BUSINESS ENTITY**

INVESTMENTS AND INVESTORS

- Partnerships, **19:27, 19:28, 19:74, 19:76**

INVOLUNTARY TERMINATION

- Corporation See index heading **WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF CORPORATION**
- Professional associations, **17:229, 17:230**
- Professional corporations
 - general discussion, **17:150 to 17:181**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading **PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS**

IRRIGATION AND WATER POWER CORPORATIONS

- Formation, **2:49**

IRS CHECK-THE-BOX REGULATIONS

- Choosing business entity. See index heading **CHOOSING BUSINESS ENTITY**

ISOLATED TRANSACTIONS

- Foreign limited liability partnerships, **22:66**

JOINT ACCOUNTS

- Partnerships, **19:109**

JOINT AND SEVERAL LIABILITY

- Professional limited liability companies, **30:31, 30:32**

JOINT OPERATING AGREEMENT

- Partnerships, **19:66**

JOINT OWNERS

- Voting rights, **7:30**

JOINT STOCK COMPANIES

- Choosing business entity. See index heading **CHOOSING BUSINESS ENTITY**

INDEX

JOINT STOCK COMPANIES

—Cont'd

Partnerships, **19:118, 19:119**

JOINT VENTURES

Choosing business entity. See index
heading CHOOSING BUSINESS ENTITY
Partnerships, **19:8, 19:115 to 19:117**

JUDGMENT CREDITORS

Limited partnerships
general discussion, **23:249 to 23:254**
for detailed treatment see index
heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

JUDGMENTS AND DECREES

Winding up of general partnerships
general discussion, **21:18 to 21:20**
for detailed treatment, see index
heading WINDING UP AND
TERMINATION OF GENERAL
PARTNERSHIPS

JUDICIAL LIQUIDATION AND RECEIVERSHIP

See index heading WINDING UP AND
TERMINATION OF CORPORATION

JUDICIAL REVIEW

See index heading APPEALS

JUDICIAL TERMINATION

See index heading WINDING UP AND
TERMINATION OF CORPORATION

JURISDICTION

Choosing business entity, **1:2.1**

JURISDICTION AND VENUE

Foreign corporations. See index
heading FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
Securities regulation. See index head-
ing SECURITIES REGULATION AND
REGISTRATION
Shares, jurisdictional questions, **5:9**
Termination of corporation. See
index heading WINDING UP AND
TERMINATION OF CORPORATION

LANDLORD AND TENANT

Partnerships, **19:107**

LAW AND SECURITY ENFORCEMENT

Professional associations, **17:49**
Professional corporations, **17:49**

LAW PRACTICE

Professional associations. See index
heading PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIA-
TIONS
Professional corporations. See index
heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORA-
TIONS

LEASES

Partnerships, **19:106**

LEGAL SERVICES PROFESSIONALS

Professional associations and
corporations, **17:45 to 17:47**

LIABILITIES

Choosing business entity. See index
heading CHOOSING BUSINESS ENTITY
Directors. See index heading DIREC-
TORS
Forfeiture of corporation. See index
heading FORFEITURE
Limited liability companies
general discussion, **26:1 to 26:230**
for detailed treatment, see index
heading LIMITED LIABILITY
COMPANIES
Limited partners. See index heading
LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
Mergers. See index heading MERGERS
AND CONSOLIDATIONS
Nonprofits
general discussion, **18:204 to 18:217**
for detailed treatment, see index
heading NONPROFITS
Officers, Liability, **18:200.1**
Securities. See index heading SECURI-
TIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION
Securities regulation. See index head-
ing SECURITIES REGULATION AND
REGISTRATION
Winding up of general partnerships.
See index heading WINDING UP

LIABILITIES—Cont'd

AND TERMINATION OF GENERAL
PARTNERSHIPS

LICENSES

Professional associations. See index
heading PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIA-
TIONS

Professional corporations, **17:3 to
17:9**

Professional limited liability
companies, **30:26**

**LIMITATIONS AND
RESTRICTIONS**

Foreign limited liability partnerships.
See index heading FOREIGN

LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS

Partnership agreements, **19:188,
19:195**

Professional corporations, **17:96,
17:102, 17:103**

**LIMITED LIABILITY
COMPANIES**

General discussion, **26:1 to 26:230**

Advantages of limited liability
companies, **26:4 to 26:8**

Agent. Registered office and agent,
below

Amendment of articles of organiza-
tion. Articles of organization,
above

Answers, interrogatories, **26:130,
26:131**

Appeal of disapproval of filed docu-
ments, **26:135**

Articles of conversion, **28:72**

Assignment of membership interest
general discussion, **27:11 to 27:21**
allowable, **27:12**

assignee, liabilities of, **27:16**

assignee, rights of, **27:15**

assignor, rights of, **27:14**

assignor liability, release from,
27:21

becoming member, **27:17 to 27:19**

contribution, **27:62**

dissolution, **27:13**

liabilities as member, **27:19**

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

Assignment of membership interest
—Cont'd

liabilities of assignee, **27:16**

liability of assignor, release from,
27:21

release from assignor liability,
27:21

rights as member, **27:18**

rights of assignee, **27:15**

rights of assignor, **27:14**

termination, **27:20, 29:22**

Attorney General, certification to,
26:133

Authority

general discussion, **26:10 to 26:13**

common carriers in pipeline busi-
ness, powers of, **26:12**

indemnification, **26:13**

managers' meetings, **26:11**

meetings of managers, **26:11**

model limited liability contract

provision - authority of
limited liability company and
executing party, form, **27:84**

pipeline business, powers of com-
mon carriers in, **26:12**

powers of common carriers in
pipeline business, **26:12**

property of limited liability
companies, real or personal,
26:115

purposes of limited liability
company form, **26:3**

Certificate of conversion, **28:73 to
28:77, 28:92**

Certificate of formation

general discussion, **26:77 to 26:97**

amendment of certificate of forma-
tion

general discussion, **26:83 to
26:89**

certificate of amendment, form,
26:228

matters to be included in articles
of amendment, checklist,
26:218

INDEX

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

Certificate of formation—Cont'd
 amendment of certificate of formation—Cont'd
 restatement of certificate of formation
 no new amendments made, **26:94**
 restatement of certificate of formation, amendments included, **26:93**
 approval by members, restated certificate of formation, **26:91**
 authority, amendment of certificate of formation, **26:87**
 certificate of amendment, **26:89**
 contents of amendment, **26:86**
 conversion or merger, formation through, **26:81, 26:82**
 effect of filing, restated certificate of formation, **26:97**
 execution required, amendment of certificate of formation, **26:85**
 execution requirements, restated certificate of formation, **26:96**
 filing, generally, **26:78 to 26:80**
 filing of certificate of amendment, **26:88**
 filing requirements, restated certificate of formation, **26:96**
 formation through conversion or merger, **26:81, 26:82**
 forms, **26:225, 26:226**
 further amendment, restated certificate of formation, **26:93**
 grounds for amendment, **26:84**
 issuance of certificate of organization, **26:82**
 long form, **26:226**
 matters to be included in certificate of formation, checklist, **26:217**
 member approval, restated certificate of formation, **26:91**
 omissions allowed from restated certificate, **26:92**
 requirement, **26:77**

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

Certificate of formation—Cont'd
 restated certificate of formation, **26:90 to 26:95**
 supplemental provisions, restated certificate of formation, **26:95**
Certificate of merger
 general discussion, **28:19 to 28:31**
 abandonment, **28:25 to 28:28**
 appeal, disapproval by Secretary of State, **28:31**
 approval of certificate by Secretary of State, **28:29**
 checklist, **28:90**
 contents, **28:27, 28:90**
 disapproval by Secretary of State, **28:30, 28:31**
 effectiveness, abandonment, **28:28**
 execution required, **28:21**
 execution required, abandonment, **28:26**
 expedited service, **28:24**
 filing requirements, **28:22 to 28:24**
 required contents, **28:20**
 Secretary of State, approval of certificate, **28:29 to 28:31**
 service, expedited, **28:24**
Certification to Attorney General, **26:133**
Change of registered office or agent
 model statement of change of registered office or registered agent or both by a limited liability company and authorized by members, **27:83**
Checklists
 certificate of conversion contents, **28:92**
 certificate of merger contents, **28:90**
 foreign limited liability company registration application contents checklist, **30:128**
 form drafting principles, **26:216**
 matters to be included in certificate of amendment, **26:218**
 matters to be included in certificate of formation, **26:217**

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

Checklists—Cont'd

- matters to be included in limited liability company certificate of termination, **29:75**
- model checklists, **28:88 to 28:92**
- plan of conversion contents, **28:91**
- plan of merger contents, **28:89**

Choosing business entity. See index heading CHOOSING BUSINESS ENTITY

Choosing name. Name, above

Company agreement, **26:116 to 26:121**

- forum selection jury waiver, **26:117.10**

Compliance with Limited Liability Company Act. Limited Liability Company Act, below

Contribution

- general discussion, **27:52 to 27:62**
- assignment of membership, **27:62**
- assignments, **27:62**
- change in circumstances, enforceability of obligation, **27:54**
- compromise or release, failure to make contribution, **27:58**
- conditional obligation, failure to make contribution, **27:60**
- consequences to member, failure to make contribution, **27:57**
- creditor enforcement, failure to make contribution, **27:59**
- death, enforceability of obligation, **27:54**
- disability, enforceability of obligation, **27:54**
- enforceability of obligation notwithstanding death, disability, change in circumstances, **27:54**
- enforcement, failure to make contribution, **27:59**
- failure to make contribution, **27:55 to 27:60**
- form, **27:52**
- membership, assignment of, **27:62**
- or release, failure to make contribution, **27:58**

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

Contribution—Cont'd

- records regarding contribution, **27:61**
- representative obligated, failure to make contribution, **27:56**
- writing requirement for contribution obligation, **27:53**

Conversions

- general discussion, **28:66 to 28:87**
- additional permitted provisions, **28:71**
- approval by Secretary of State of certificate of conversion, **28:77**
- articles of conversion, **28:72**
- articles of organization and conversion, filing together, **28:76**
- certificate of conversion, **28:73 to 28:77, 28:92**
- checklist, certificate of conversion contents, **28:92**
- contents, certificate of conversion, **28:73, 28:92**
- contents, plan of conversion, **28:70, 28:71**
- creditors' rights, **28:86**
- definitions, **28:67**
- domestic limited liability company, conversion into, **28:69**
- effective date of conversion, **28:78 to 28:87**
- effect of conversion, generally, **28:79 to 28:87**
- evidence of compliance, **28:80**
- existence, **28:81**
- expedited service, certificate of conversion, **28:75**
- filing, certificate of conversion, **28:74 to 28:76**
- foreign limited liability company, conversion into, **28:68**
- liabilities, **28:85**
- non-Texas limited liability company, conversion into, **28:68**
- out-of-state limited liability company, conversion into, **28:68**

INDEX

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

Conversions—Cont'd

- ownership interests, **28:84**
- plan of conversion, contents of, **28:70, 28:71, 28:91**
- proceedings, **28:83**
- process, service of, **28:87**
- property, **28:82**
- real and other property, **28:82**
- required contents, certificate of conversion, **28:73**
- Secretary of State's approval of certificate of conversion, **28:77**
- service, certificate of conversion, **28:75**
- service of process, **28:87**
- statutory authority, **28:1**
- Texas limited liability company, conversion into, **28:69**
- time, effective date of conversion, **28:78 to 28:87**

Creditors, **28:86**

Death, effect of, **27:22, 27:54**

Definitions

- conversions, **28:67**
- termination, **29:3**

Disability, effect on enforceability of contribution obligation, **27:54**

Disapproval of filed documents, **26:134, 26:135**

Disclosure, public, answers, interrogatories, **26:131**

Distrain and levy, advantages of limited liability form, **26:6**

Distributions

- general discussion, **27:67 to 27:80**
- acceptance of prohibited distribution, liability for, **27:78**
- all assets, prohibition of distribution of, **27:76**
- asset determination, **27:77**
- assignment of membership, **27:80**
- authorization, **27:68 to 27:70**
- expulsion or withdrawal, **27:72**
- in-kind distributions, **27:73**
- interim distributions, **27:71**

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

Distributions—Cont'd

- knowingly accepting prohibited distribution, liability for, **27:78**
- liability for knowingly accepting prohibited distribution, **27:78**
- limitations, **27:75 to 27:78**
- managers, distributions by, **27:79**
- membership assignment, **27:80**
- prohibition of distribution of all assets, **27:76**
- regulations, authorization, **27:69, 27:70**
- rights, **27:74**
- winding up, **27:81**
- withdrawal or expulsion, **27:72**

Divorce, effect of, **27:22**

Documents. Records, below

Evidence in actions, use of documents as, **26:136**

Exchanges. Interest or share exchanges, below

Filed documents, disapproval of, **26:134, 26:135**

Filing

- general discussion, **26:137 to 26:149**
- abandonment, effectiveness and delayed effectiveness of filings, **26:145, 26:146**
- certificate of abandonment, effectiveness and delayed effectiveness of filings, **26:146**
- certificate of conversion, **28:74 to 28:76**
- confirming statement required, **26:143, 26:144**
- delayed effectiveness of filings, **26:140 to 26:146**
- effectiveness and delayed effectiveness of filings, **26:140 to 26:146**
- execution requirement, **26:138**
- false documents, **26:139**
- fees, **26:149**

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

Filing—Cont'd

immediate effectiveness of filings,
26:142

promulgated forms, **26:147**

“reasonably promptly” filing,
26:148

specification of time and date,
effectiveness and delayed
effectiveness of filings,
26:141, 26:142

termination, below
time

effectiveness and delayed
effectiveness of filings,
26:140 to 26:146

“reasonably promptly” filing,
26:148

Filing of documents, interrogatories,
26:132

Foreign limited liability companies
general discussion, **30:41 to**
30:127

for detailed treatment see index
heading FOREIGN LIMITED
LIABILITY COMPANIES

Foreign professional limited liability
companies

general discussion, **30:36 to 30:40**

for detailed treatment see index
heading FOREIGN PROFESSIONAL
LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

Formation of Texas limited liability
companies

general discussion, **26:9**

form, **26:222**

sample letter to client summarizing
information regarding forma-
tion of client’s limited
liability company, form,
26:223

Forms

agreement and plan of merger for
merging Texas limited
partnership into Texas limited
liability company, **28:94**

application for amended registra-
tion for professional limited
liability company, **30:130**

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

Forms—Cont'd

application for registration by
foreign limited liability
company, **30:131**

application for reservation of entity
name, **26:230, 30:132**

certificate of amendment, **26:228**

certificate of conversion filed with
Texas Secretary of State
effecting conversion of Texas
corporation into Texas limited
liability company, **28:97**

certificate of formation, **26:225**

certificate of formation, long form,
26:226

certificate of merger filed with
Texas Secretary of State
effecting merger of Texas
limited partnership into Texas
limited liability company,
28:95

drafting principles, checklist,
26:216

formation of limited liability
company, **26:222**

letter to client regarding nature of
limited liability company,
26:221

limited liability company intake
form, **26:219**

limited liability company organiza-
tion template, **26:220**

model forms, **27:82 to 27:84,**
28:93, 30:129

model limited liability contract
provision - authority of
limited liability company and
executing party, **27:84**

model regulations of limited
liability company, **26:227**

model statement of change of
registered office or registered
agent or both by a limited
liability company and autho-
rized by members, **27:83**

plan of conversion for converting
Texas corporation into Texas
limited liability company,
28:96

INDEX

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

Forms—Cont'd

promulgated forms, **29:76**

promulgated forms-contacting Secretary of State, **29:77**

registration of foreign limited liability company name, **30:133**

resolution of ongoing partnership to transfer its assets to limited liability company., **28:98**

sample letter to client regarding maintaining limited liability status, **26:224**

sample letter to client summarizing information regarding formation of client's limited liability company, **26:223**

statement of change of registered agent or office or both by limited liability company, **26:229**

withdrawal, certificate of, **30:134**

Franchise taxes, **26:152**

Injured employees, advantages of limited liability form, **26:7**

In-kind distributions, **27:73**

Intake form, **26:219**

Interest or share exchanges

general discussion, **28:52 to 28:65**

authorized exchanges, **28:54**

contents of certificate, **28:63**

effect of action, **28:65**

execution of plan required, **28:62**

filing, **28:55**

filing, share exchanges and reorganization plans, **28:64**

"investment securities" exchanges, **28:53**

plan of exchange, **28:56**

procedure, share exchanges and reorganization plans, **28:59 to 28:65**

reorganization plans, share exchanges and, **28:58 to 28:65**

statutory authority, **28:1**

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

Interest or share exchanges—Cont'd

Texas Business Corporation Act, applicability of, **28:60**

Texas Business Organizations Code, applicability of, **28:61**

Interim distributions, **27:71**

Interrogatories, **26:129 to 26:133**

Judicial termination, **29:8, 29:9**

Letter to client regarding nature of limited liability company, form, **26:221**

Levy and distraint, advantages of limited liability form, **26:6**

Liability

knowingly accepting prohibited distribution, **27:78**

Limited Liability Company Act, **26:128 to 26:136**

Limited Liability Company Act, **26:128 to 26:136**

Loss. Profit and loss, below

Management

general discussion, **26:16 to 26:36**

agents, **26:33, 26:35, 26:36**

authority of officers, agents, managers, and members, **26:33**

binding effect of agents' acts, **26:36**

classification of managers, **26:25**

class voting, vacancies, managers, **26:27**

committees, managers', **26:31, 26:32**

decrease in number of managers, **26:21**

distributions by, **27:79**

election of managers, **26:22, 26:23**

increase in number of managers, **26:21, 26:28**

individual liability, effect of managers' committees on, **26:32**

interested managers, **26:29, 26:30**

liability, individual, effect of managers' committees on, **26:32**

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

Management—Cont'd

managers, generally, **26:16, 26:19 to 26:32**

meetings and voting, below
members, **26:17, 26:33**

nature of membership interest,
26:18

number of managers, **26:20, 26:21, 26:28**

officers, **26:34**

officers, authority of, **26:33**

quorum purposes, status of
interested manager for, **26:30**

presumptions regarding man-
agers of certain limited
liability companies,
26:30.10

removal of managers, **26:24**

selection of managers, **26:19**

term, election of managers, **26:23**

vacancies, managers, **26:26 to 26:28**

voting. Meetings and voting,
below

Meetings and voting

general discussion, **26:37 to 26:48**

absence of managers, **26:40**

actions that require vote, approval,
or consent, **26:45**

actions without meeting, written
consent required, **26:47**

approval, actions that require,
26:45

conference telephone call, **27:34**

consent, actions that require, **26:45**

consent requirement, actions
without meeting, **26:47**

date of notice, **26:41**

effective date of notice, **26:41**

electronic meetings, **26:48**

emergency governance, **26:49 to 26:51**

action, effect of, **26:51**

actions taken, period, **26:50**

managers, **26:27, 26:40**

notice of meetings, **26:38, 26:39**

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

Meetings and voting—Cont'd

power to set meeting requirements,
26:42

quorum, **26:43 to 26:46**

waiver of notice of meetings,
26:39

written consent requirement,
actions without meeting,
26:47

Membership

general discussion, **27:1 to 27:51**

access to records regarding
member or membership infor-
mation, **27:51**

acts requiring vote, approval, or
consent of members, **27:38 to 27:40**

agency, power of members, **27:45, 27:46**

amendment of articles of organiza-
tion and dissolution, power of
members, **27:40**

applicability of Texas corporation
laws, **27:2**

approval, acts requiring, **27:38 to 27:40**

articles of organization and dis-
solution, power of members,
27:40

assignment of membership inter-
est, above

attendance, waiver of notice of
member meetings by, **27:32**

binding company, agency, power
of members, **27:46**

certificate, **27:10**

change of registered office or
agent, power of members,
27:41

classes and voting, **27:24 to 27:27**

classes of membership and voting
generally, **27:24 to 27:27**

issuance of membership interest
after formation, **27:24.10**

subscriptions, **27:24.20**

consent of members, acts requir-
ing, **27:38 to 27:40**

INDEX

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

Membership—Cont'd

consent to action without meeting,
27:33

death, effect of, **27:22**

definitions, **27:2**

designation of officers, power of
members, **27:44**

dissolution, articles of, power of
members, **27:40**

distribution, member withdrawal
or expulsion, **27:49**

divorce, effect of, **27:22**

election of managers, **27:25**

evidence of membership interest,
27:10

expulsion, **27:47, 27:48**

fiduciary duties of member, **27:8**

filling manager vacancies, **27:26**

formation, manner of becoming
member, **27:4**

indemnification of members, **27:47**

interested managers, power of
members, **27:43**

judgment creditor rights, **27:23**

mailed notice of member meetings,
27:31

management, power of members,
27:42

managers, election of, **27:25**

managers, notice of member meet-
ings, **27:29, 27:30**

managers, power of members,
27:43

managers, removal of, **27:27**

manager vacancies, **27:26**

manner of becoming member, **27:3**
to 27:5

meetings, members, **27:28 to**
27:33

model statement of change of
registered office or registered
agent or both by a limited
liability company and autho-
rized by members, **27:83**

nature of membership interest,
27:9

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

Membership—Cont'd

new members after formation,
manner of becoming member,
27:5

notice of member meetings, **27:29**
to 27:32

officers, power of members, **27:44**

party to actions, member liability
to third parties, **27:7**

power of members, generally,
27:36 to 27:46

presumptions regarding managers
of certain limited liability
companies, **27:42.10**

records regarding member or
membership information,
27:50, 27:51

registered office or agent, power of
members, **27:41**

regulations, power of members,
27:37

removal of managers, **27:27**

statutes, applicability of Texas
corporation laws, **27:2**

Texas corporation laws, applicabil-
ity of, **27:2**

third parties, member liability to,
27:6, 27:7

unusual actions, acts requiring
vote, approval, or consent of
members, **27:39**

vacancies, managers, **27:26**

vote, acts requiring, **27:38 to 27:40**

voting, **27:24 to 27:27**

waiver of notice of member meet-
ings by attendance, **27:32**

withdrawal or expulsion, **27:47,**
27:48

Mergers

general discussion, **28:2 to 28:51**

for detailed treatment see index

heading MERGERS IN LIMITED
LIABILITY COMPANIES

amendment of documents, effect of
merger, **28:38**

articles of merger, above

date, effective, **28:32**

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

Mergers—Cont'd
 definition of merger, **28:3**
 documents, effect of merger, **28:38**
 effective date of merger, **28:32**
 effect of merger, generally, **28:33 to 28:41**
 existence, **28:34**
 filing, merger involving termination of existence of foreign limited liability company, **28:50**
 foreign entities, mergers involving, **28:5**
 foreign limited liability company, merger involving termination of existence of, **28:50**
 formation, effect of merger, **28:39**
 involuntary personal liability for members, **28:6**
 liabilities, effect of merger, **28:36**
 members, involuntary personal liability for, **28:6**
 “merger,” defined, **28:3**
 non-Texas entities, mergers involving, **28:5**
 “other entity,” **28:4**
 out-of-state entities, mergers involving, **28:5**
 ownership interests, effect of merger, **28:40**
 personal liability for members, **28:6**
 plan of merger, below
 proceedings, effect of merger, **28:37**
 property, effect of merger, **28:35**
 real and other property, effect of merger, **28:35**
 share exchanges. Interest or share exchanges, above
 statutory authority, **28:1**
 subsidiary entities, mergers involving, below
 taxation, **28:51**
 termination of existence of foreign limited liability company, merger involving, **28:50**

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

Model checklists, **28:88 to 28:92**
 Model forms, **27:82 to 27:84**
 Name
 general discussion, **26:52 to 26:76**
 abandonment of use of assumed name, **26:74**
 application for reservation of name, **26:58, 26:230**
 assumed name, **26:60 to 26:76**
 change in information, assumed name, **26:71 to 26:74**
 choice of name, **26:52 to 26:56**
 conducting business, assumed name, **26:67**
 contents, filing requirements, assumed name, **26:62**
 copies, filing requirements, assumed name, **26:66**
 deceptively similar names, choice of name, **26:55**
 duration of certificate, assumed name, **26:68**
 duration of new certificate, material change in information, assumed name, **26:73**
 effect of filing, assumed name, **26:65**
 fees, filing requirements, assumed name, **26:64**
 filing application, reservation of name, **26:58**
 filing requirements, assumed name, **26:61 to 26:66**
 forms, filing requirements, assumed name, **26:63**
 index of certificates, **26:75**
 material change in information, assumed name, **26:71 to 26:74**
 prescribed forms, filing requirements, assumed name, **26:63**
 professional limited liability company, name of, **26:76**
 prohibited words or phrases, choice of name, **26:54**
 qualifying events, material change in information, assumed name, **26:72**

INDEX

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

Name—Cont'd

- renewal of certificate, assumed name, **26:69, 26:70**
- reproduction, filing requirements, assumed name, **26:66**
- reservation of name, **26:57 to 26:59, 26:230**
- similar names, choice of name, **26:55**
- statutory requirements, choice of name, **26:53, 26:54**
- successive renewal of certificate, assumed name, **26:70**
- transfer of reserved name, **26:59**
- use of assumed name, **26:60 to 26:76**

Office. Registered office and agent, below

Organization template, form, **26:220**

Ownership interests, conversions, **28:84**

Personal liability, protection from, advantage of limited liability form, **26:5**

Personal property of limited liability companies, authority regarding, **26:115**

Plan of conversion, contents of, **28:70, 28:71, 28:91**

Plan of merger

- general discussion, **28:7 to 28:18**
- approval, **28:10**
- checklist, **28:89**
- contents, **28:8, 28:9, 28:16, 28:89**
- effect of action, **28:18**
- execution of plan required, **28:15**
- filing, **28:17**
- procedure for reorganization, generally, **28:12 to 28:18**
- reorganization, **28:11 to 28:18**
- subsidiary, merger involving, **28:14**
- Texas Business Corporation Act, applicability of, **28:13**

Power of attorney, **26:14**

Power of Texas Secretary of State, generally, **26:128**

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

Powers. Authorized powers, above

Professional limited liability companies

general discussion, **30:1 to 30:40**

for detailed treatment see index

heading PROFESSIONAL LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

Profit and loss

general discussion, **27:63 to 27:66**

allocation of profit and loss, **27:63 to 27:65**

assignment of membership interest, **27:66**

membership interest, assignment of, **27:66**

regulations, allocation of profit and loss, **27:64, 27:65**

Property

authority regarding, **26:115**

conversions, **28:82**

Protection from personal liability, advantage of limited liability form, **26:5**

Public disclosure, answers, interrogatories, **26:131**

Purposes of limited liability company, authorized, **26:3**

Ratification of actions, **26:15**

Real property of limited liability companies, authority regarding, **26:115**

Records

general discussion, **26:122 to 26:127**

access to records, **26:124 to 26:126**

contributions, **27:61**

copies, examination of records, **26:126**

examination of records, access to records, **26:125, 26:126**

filing, above

penalty for refusal to permit examination, **26:127**

required record keeping, **26:122, 26:123**

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

- Records—Cont'd
 - written form, required record keeping, **26:123**
- Registered office and agent
 - general discussion, **26:98 to 26:114**
 - address change for registered agent, **26:109, 26:110**
 - change of name or address for registered agent, **26:109, 26:110**
 - changes in registered office or agent, **26:102 to 26:105**
 - contents of notice, resignation of agent, **26:107**
 - date change effective, statement of change, **26:105**
 - duties of agent, generally, **26:112**
 - effective date of change, statement of change, **26:105**
 - execution, address change for registered agent, **26:110**
 - execution, statement of change, **26:103**
 - failure to appoint registered agent, service on limited liability company, **26:100**
 - filing, address change for registered agent, **26:110**
 - filing, statement of change, **26:104, 26:105**
 - immunity of agent, **26:113**
 - name change for registered agent, **26:109, 26:110**
 - notice, resignation of agent, **26:106, 26:107**
 - requirement, generally, **26:98**
 - resignation of agent, **26:106 to 26:108**
 - Secretary of State, service on, **26:101**
 - service on limited liability company, **26:99 to 26:101, 26:114**
 - service on Secretary of State, **26:101**
 - statement of change, **26:102, 26:229**

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

- Registered office and agent—Cont'd
 - termination of agency, **26:111**
 - termination of appointment, resignation of agent, **26:108**
- Regular corporations, same power, advantages of limited liability form, **26:8**
- Regulations, model regulations of limited liability company, form, **26:227**
- Reinstatement
 - generally, **29:67 to 29:74**
 - approval, **29:70**
 - availability, **29:67**
 - certificate of reinstatement, **29:71**
 - tax clearance letter, **29:72**
 - effective date, **29:74**
 - name, use of previous name, **29:73**
 - timing, **29:69**
 - unavailability, **29:68**
- Same power as regular corporations, advantages of limited liability form, **26:8**
- Secretary of State
 - approval of certificate of conversion, **28:77**
 - powers, generally, **26:128**
 - termination, below
- Selection of name. Name, above
- Series limited liability companies
 - generally, **26:154 to 26:202**
 - assets, **26:156**
 - certificate amendment, **26:181 to 26:183**
 - certificate filing, **26:178 to 26:183**
 - certificate of termination, **26:178 to 26:183**
 - class or group of members or managers, **26:160**
 - conversion of registered series, **26:186 to 26:191**
 - distributions, **26:164, 26:166**
 - effect of certain events, **26:163**
 - enforceability of obligations and expenses
 - generally, **26:155 to 26:177**
 - assets, **26:156**

INDEX

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

- Series limited liability companies
 - Cont'd
 - enforceability of obligations and expenses—Cont'd
 - class or group of members or managers, **26:160**
 - distributions, **26:164, 26:166**
 - effect of certain events, **26:163**
 - general powers, **26:158**
 - governing authority, **26:161**
 - limitation of liability, notice, **26:157**
 - manager, liabilities and duties, **26:159**
 - member, liabilities and duties, **26:159**
 - record date, distributions, **26:165**
 - statute applicability, **26:162**
 - termination, **26:168**
 - wind up and termination
 - generally, **16:162 to 16:173**
 - authority, **26:167**
 - general powers, **26:158**
 - governing authority, **26:161**
 - limitation of liability, notice, **26:157**
 - manager, liabilities and duties, **26:159**
 - member, liabilities and duties, **26:159**
 - merging series LLC, **26:192 to 26:202**
 - name of registered series, **26:185**
 - record date, distributions, **26:165**
 - statute applicability, **26:162**
 - termination, **26:168**
 - wind up and termination
 - generally, **16:162 to 16:173**
 - authority, **26:167**
- Service of process
 - certificate of conversion, **28:75**
 - conversions, **28:87**
- Share exchanges. Interest or share exchanges, above
- Status, sample letter to client regarding maintaining limited liability

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

- status, form, **26:224**
- Statutory authority
 - general discussion, **26:1, 26:2, 28:1**
 - definitions, **26:2**
 - termination and winding up, **29:1**
- Subsidiary entities, mergers involving
 - general discussion, **28:42 to 28:49**
 - applicability, **28:43**
 - authorized short form mergers, **28:44**
 - certificate of merger, contents of, **28:48**
 - certificate of merger, execution of, **28:47**
 - contents of certificate of merger, **28:48**
 - effective date, **28:49**
 - effectiveness of merger, **28:49**
 - execution of certificate of merger, **28:47**
 - filing certificate of merger, **28:45, 28:46**
 - filings, **28:49**
 - plan of merger required, **28:46**
 - short-form merger, generally, **28:42 to 28:49**
- Taxation
 - general discussion, **26:150 to 26:153**
 - availability of limited liability company tax records, **26:153**
 - foreign limited liability company registration, revocation of, **26:150**
 - franchise taxes, **26:152**
 - property taxes of limited liability company, liability for, **26:151**
 - registration for foreign limited liability company, revocation of, **26:150**
 - revocation of foreign limited liability company registration, **26:150**
 - tax records of limited liability company, availability of, **26:153**

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

Taxation—Cont'd
 termination, **29:26 to 29:30**

Termination
 general discussion, **29:4 to 29:29**
 appeal to district court, Secretary of State failure to approve termination, **29:18, 29:19**
 approval, Secretary of State, **29:17 to 29:19**
 assignment of membership, **29:22**
 Business Corporation Act contents requirement, reorganization, **29:16**
 certificate of termination
 general discussion, **29:15, 29:16, 29:20, 29:46 to 29:66**
 accelerated procedure, **29:64 to 29:66**
 claim, rejection, notice of, **29:65**
 extinguishment of claim, **29:66**
 acceptance by Secretary of State, **29:53, 29:54**
 checklists, **29:75**
 claim resolution after termination, **29:57 to 29:66**
 completion of actions for preparation of certificate of termination, **29:46**
 completion of certificate of termination, **29:47 to 29:49**
 contents, required, **29:49**
 court rules regarding termination lawsuits, **29:56**
 delivery of certificate to limited liability company representative, **29:54**
 deposit with comptroller, **29:58**
 discharge of responsible person, **29:59**
 entity, limited survival, **29:62**
 escheat, notice of, **29:61**
 execution requirement, **29:48**
 expedited filing, **29:52**
 fee, filing, **29:51**

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

Termination—Cont'd
 certificate of termination—Cont'd
 filing, **29:50 to 29:66**
 governance, **29:63**
 lawsuits, court rules regarding termination lawsuits, **29:56**
 legal effect of filing certificate of termination, **29:55 to 29:66**
 matters to be included in certificate of termination, checklist, **29:75**
 payment by comptroller, **29:60**
 requirements, filing, **29:50 to 29:54**
 Secretary of State, acceptance by, **29:53, 29:54**
 checklists, matters to be included in limited liability company certificate of termination, **29:75**
 definitions, **29:3**
 delayed effectiveness of filing, **29:20**
 district court appeal, Secretary of State failure to approve termination, **29:18, 29:19**
 effectiveness of filing, delayed, **29:20**
 election to continue business after event of statutory termination, **29:7**
 electronic filing, **29:21**
 exception, events resulting in statutory termination, **29:6, 29:7**
 failure to approve termination, Secretary of State, **29:17 to 29:19**
 filing
 delayed effectiveness of, **29:20**
 electronic, **29:21**
 foreign limited liability company, **29:24**
 foreign limited liability company, **29:23, 29:24**
 forms
 contacting Secretary of State, **29:77**

INDEX

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

Termination—Cont'd

forms—Cont'd

promulgated forms, **29:76, 29:77**

franchise tax aspects, **29:28**

involuntary termination, **29:29**

reinstatement, **29:30**

judicial termination, **29:8, 29:9**

managers committee authority
regarding voluntary termination, **29:13**

membership, assignment of, **29:22**

members' vote, voluntary termination, **29:11, 29:12**

notice, Secretary of State failure to
approve termination, **29:17 to 29:19**

personal liability, tax aspects, **29:27**

professional limited liability
company, **29:25**

promulgated forms, **29:76, 29:77**

reorganization, **29:14 to 29:16**

revocation of winding up
general discussion, **29:41 to 29:45**

advocation of voluntary termination, **29:42**

authorized revocation, **29:41**

cancellation of voluntary election to wind up, **29:44**

result of revocation, **29:45**

revocation of certain involuntary terminations, **29:43**

Secretary of State

failure to approve termination, **29:17 to 29:19**

promulgated forms, **29:77**

standard judicial termination, **29:9**

statutory authority, **29:1**

statutory termination, events
resulting in, **29:5 to 29:7**

tax aspects, **29:26 to 29:30**

Texas corporation laws, applicability of, **29:2, 29:3**

voluntary termination, generally, **29:10 to 29:13**

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

Termination—Cont'd

vote of members required, voluntary termination, **29:11, 29:12**

winding up, below

Texas corporation laws, applicability
to termination and winding up, **29:2, 29:3**

Texas Limited Liability Company
Act. Limited Liability Company
Act, above

Voting. Meetings and voting, above

Winding up of limited liability
companies

general discussion, **29:31 to 29:40**

assets, transfer during winding up, **29:36**

certificate of termination,
procedures required before
filing, **29:37 to 29:39**

court handling winding up, **29:35**

court supervision of winding-up
process, **29:39**

definitions, **29:3**

distributions during winding up,
interim, **29:40**

filing certificate of termination,
procedures required before, **29:37 to 29:39**

insolvency, statutory duties in
event of, **29:38**

interim distributions during winding up, **29:40**

managers handling winding up, **29:34**

members handling winding up, **29:34**

persons handling winding up, **29:33 to 29:34**

procedures required before filing
certificate of termination, **29:37 to 29:39**

reinstatement

generally, **29:67 to 29:74**

approval, **29:70**

availability, **29:67**

certificate of reinstatement, **29:71**

tax clearance letter, **29:72**

LIMITED LIABILITY

COMPANIES—Cont'd

- Winding up of limited liability companies—Cont'd
 - reinstatement—Cont'd
 - effective date, **29:74**
 - name, use of previous name, **29:73**
 - timing, **29:69**
 - unavailability, **29:68**
 - revocation of winding up, **29:41 to 29:45**
 - statutory authority, **29:1**
 - statutory duties in event of insolvency, **29:38**
 - supervision by court of winding-up process, **29:39**
 - Texas corporation laws, applicability of, **29:2, 29:3**
 - time, **29:32**
 - transfer of company assets during winding up, **29:36**

LIMITED LIABILITY

PARTNERSHIPS

- General discussion, **1:8, 19:37, 19:38, 22:1 to 22:124**
- Abandonment of assumed name, generally, **22:52 to 22:55**
- Acknowledgments, **22:44**
- Advantages of LLPs, generally, **22:11 to 22:15**
- Amendment of registration
 - general discussion, **22:34 to 22:38**
 - articles of amendment, generally, **22:34 to 22:38**
 - contents of articles of amendment, **22:35**
 - execution of articles of amendment, **22:36**
 - fee for filing articles of amendment, **22:38**
 - filing articles of amendment, **22:37**
- Application for registration
 - general discussion, **22:18 to 22:26**
 - additional requirements, **22:23**
 - changes in partners, effect of, **22:25**
 - contents of, **22:19**

LIMITED LIABILITY

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Application for registration—Cont'd
 - effect of filing, **22:24**
 - execution, **22:20**
 - fees, **22:22, 22:32**
 - filing, **22:21**
 - notice of withdrawal, contents of, **22:28**
 - renewal of application, **22:30 to 22:33**
 - term of application, **22:26**
 - withdrawal of application, **22:27 to 22:29**
- Articles of amendment, generally, **22:34 to 22:38**
- Assumed name. Name requirements, below
- Certificate of assumed name, contents of, **22:49 to 22:51**
- Changes in partners, effect of, **22:25**
- Choosing business entity, **1:8**
- Contractual liability of partners, **22:9**
- Conversion of preexisting partnership, tax consequences of, **22:12**
- Debts and obligations of partnership, **22:5**
- Delivery address, **22:42**
- Direct pursuit of individual partner's property, **20:213**
- Disadvantages of LLPs, generally, **22:16**
- Documents. Filing, below
- Electronic voting, **22:43**
- Exceptions to liability for action of other partners or representatives, **22:7**
- Execution
 - abandonment of assumed name, **22:54**
 - application for registration, **22:20**
 - articles of amendment, **22:36**
 - certificate of assumed name, **22:50**
- False document, signing of, **22:46**
- Fees
 - application for registration, **22:22, 22:32**
 - articles of amendment, filing of, **22:38**

INDEX

LIMITED LIABILITY

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Fees—Cont'd
 - certificate of assumed name, **22:51**
- Filing
 - general discussion, **22:39 to 22:46**
 - acknowledgment, **22:44**
 - application for registration, **22:21**
 - articles of amendment, **22:37**
 - delivery address, **22:42**
 - electronic voting, **22:43**
 - false document, signing of, **22:46**
 - mailing address, **22:41**
 - method of filing, **22:39 to 22:44**
 - signatures, **22:45, 22:46**
- Foreign limited liability partnerships
 - general discussion, **22:4, 22:56 to 22:124**
 - for detailed treatment see index
 - heading FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
- Formation, **22:2**
- Franchise tax, absence of, **22:11**
- Greater protection than general partnership as advantage of LLP, **22:14**
- Liability of partners, generally, **22:5 to 22:10**
- Limited partners, substantially the same protection as, **22:15**
- Limited partnership as limited liability partnership, **22:3**
- Limited rights of limited partners, **22:16**
- Mailing address, **22:41**
- Name requirements
 - general discussion, **22:47 to 22:55**
 - abandonment of assumed name, **22:52 to 22:55**
 - assumed name, generally, **22:48 to 22:51**
- Notice or knowledge
 - withdrawal of application, **22:28**
- Other partners or representatives, liability for acts of, **21:7, 22:6**
- Participation in management and retention of limited liability, **22:13**
- Partnerships, **19:9**

LIMITED LIABILITY

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Payment of debts and obligations from partnership assets, **22:8**
 - Registration, generally, **22:17 to 22:46**
 - Renewal of application for registration, **22:30 to 22:33**
 - Service of process, **22:10**
 - Signatures, **22:45, 22:46**
 - Tax advantages, **19:38**
 - Tax consequences of conversion of preexisting partnership, **22:12**
 - Term of application for registration, **22:26**
 - Third persons, general partnerships rights, duties, and liabilities as to
 - general discussion, **20:163 to 20:166**
 - individual, partner liable as, **20:165**
 - partner liable as individual, **20:165**
 - partnership's liability, **20:164**
 - service of process, **20:166**
 - Withdrawal of application for registration, **22:27 to 22:29**
- ### LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
- General discussion, **23:1 to 23:474**
 - Admission of limited partners
 - general discussion, **23:187 to 23:191**
 - acquisition of interest, **23:190, 23:191**
 - direct acquisition from existing limited partnership, **23:190**
 - existing limited partnership, **23:189 to 23:191**
 - formation of limited partnership, **23:187, 23:188**
 - time when limited partner status arises, **23:188**
 - Advantages of limited partnerships
 - general discussion, **23:5 to 23:10**
 - double taxation, avoidance of, **23:10**
 - exception for limited partners who exercise control, **23:7**
 - financing options, **23:9**

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

- Advantages of limited partnerships
 - Cont'd
 - general partners, limitation of liability, **23:8**
 - liability, limitation of, **23:6 to 23:8**
 - limitation of liability, **23:6 to 23:8**
 - taxation, double, **23:10**
- Agent. Registered office and registered agent, below
- Agreements
 - general discussion, **23:25 to 23:30**
 - contents of limited partnership agreement, **23:30**
 - drafting considerations, **23:452**
 - nonwaivable provisions, **23:26**
 - purpose, **23:29**
 - rights of partners, governing, **23:27 to 23:30**
 - silent agreement, rights of partners with, **23:28**
- Amendment of certificate of limited partnership
 - general discussion, **23:115 to 23:131**
 - amended and restated certificate, **23:127**
 - no further amend, contents of, **23:128**
 - amended and restated certificate, generally, **23:125 to 23:139**
 - contents of certificate of amendment, **23:116**
 - contents of restated certificate that does not further amend, **23:128**
 - effect of filing, **23:131**
 - events requiring amendment of certificate of limited partnership, **23:117 to 23:124**
 - execution, **23:129**
 - false certificate of limited partnership, **23:119**
 - fee, **23:123**
 - filing, **23:118, 23:124, 23:130, 23:131**
 - inaccurate certificate of limited partnership, **23:119**

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

- Amendment of certificate of limited partnership—Cont'd
 - non partner winding up limited partnership, **23:122**
 - restated certificate, generally, **23:125 to 23:139**
 - time for filing certificate of amendment, **23:118**
 - winding up of limited partnership, **23:121, 23:122**
- Assignment of limited partner's interest in limited partnership
 - general discussion, **23:231 to 23:248**
 - assignability of partnership interest, generally, **23:232 to 23:248**
 - assignee's rights, **23:238 to 23:242**
 - assignor, contributions of, **23:244**
 - certificate evidencing partnership interest, **23:247, 23:248**
 - dissolution of limited partnership, assignment's effect, **23:233**
 - evidence of partnership interest, certificate, **23:247, 23:248**
 - excess contributions, **23:236, 23:237**
 - excess distributions, **23:246**
 - exercise of rights or powers of partner, assignee, **23:239**
 - general partner assignor, **23:237**
 - liabilities
 - assignee, generally, **23:243 to 23:246**
 - repayment of excess contributions, assignor's liability for, **23:236**
 - nature of limited partnership interest, **23:231**
 - payments, rights of assignee to receive partner's share of, **23:240**
 - promised contributions, liability for, **23:235**
 - repayment of excess contributions, assignor's liability for, **23:236, 23:237**

INDEX

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

Assignment of limited partner's interest in limited partnership

—Cont'd

rights and powers of partner, assignor continues to have, **23:234**

rights of assignee, generally, **23:238 to 23:242**

transfer of certificate evidencing partnership interest, **23:248**

unknown liabilities of assignee, **23:245**

Assumed name

general discussion, **23:35 to 23:39**

abandonment of, **23:40 to 23:44, 23:466**

certificate, **23:36 to 23:39, 23:465**

contents

assumed name certificate, **23:36 to 23:39**

statement of abandonment, **23:41 to 23:44**

execution of documents, **23:37, 23:42**

fees, **23:39, 23:44**

filing requirements, **23:38, 23:43, 23:465**

form, statement of abandonment of assumed name (Form 504), **23:466**

Secretary of State, assumed name certificate for filing with (Form 503), **23:465**

statement of abandonment, **23:41 to 23:44, 23:466**

Books and records

account, form, **23:455**

registered office. Records to be kept or made available at principal office, below

Cancellation of certificate of limited partnership

general discussion, **23:132 to 23:139, 23:472**

contents of certificate of cancellation, **23:135**

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

Cancellation of certificate of limited partnership—Cont'd

conversion where limited partnership is not surviving entity, **23:134**

domestic or foreign limited partnership (Form 607), **23:472**

effect of filing, **23:139**

events requiring certificate of cancellation, **23:133, 23:134**

execution of filings

generally, **23:136 to 23:136.20**

who may sign, **23:136.20**

fee, **23:138**

filing, **23:137, 23:139**

form, **23:472**

merger or conversion where limited partnership is not surviving entity, **23:134**

surviving entity, merger or conversion where limited partnership is not, **23:134**

Certificate of limited partnership

general discussion, **23:107 to 23:139**

amendment of certificate of limited partnership, above

cancellation of certificate of limited partnership, above

checklist, **23:453**

contents of certificate, **23:108**

conversion, filing, exceptions, **23:114**

effect of filing, **23:112 to 23:114**

exceptions for conversion and merger, filing, **23:114**

execution, **23:109**

fee, **23:111**

filing, **23:110, 23:112 to 23:114**

form, **23:471**

matters to be included in certificate of limited partnership, checklists, **23:453**

merger, filing, exceptions, **23:114**

notice, filing, **23:113**

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

- Certificate of limited partnership
 - Cont'd
 - requirement, generally, **23:107 to 23:114**
 - restatement. Amendment of certificate of limited partnership, above
- Certificates and certification
 - assignment of limited partner's interest in limited partnership, **23:247**
 - assumed name, **23:36 to 23:39, 23:465**
 - correction of inaccurate or defective filing, **23:474**
 - limited partnership. Certificate of limited partnership. above
- Change of location of registered office
 - general discussion, **23:84 to 23:91**
 - approval of statement, **23:90, 23:91**
 - content of statement, **23:85**
 - effect of approval of statement, **23:91**
 - execution of statement, **23:86**
 - fee, **23:89**
 - filing of statement, **23:87, 23:88**
 - form, **23:470**
 - multiple filings, **23:88**
 - statement of change of address of registered agent (Form 408), **23:470**
- Change of registered office or registered agent
 - general discussion, **23:69 to 23:76**
 - approval of statement, **23:74 to 23:76**
 - certificate of limited partnership deemed amended, **23:76**
 - contents of statement of change, **23:70**
 - effect of approval of statement, **23:75**
 - execution of statement, **23:71**
 - fee, **23:73**
 - filing of statement, **23:72**

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

- Change of registered office or registered agent—Cont'd
 - form, **23:468**
 - registration deemed amended, **23:76**
 - statement of change, **23:69 to 23:76**
- Change or modification
 - location of registered office.
 - Change of location of registered office, above
 - registered office. Change of registered office or registered agent, above
- Checklists
 - matters to be considered when drafting limited partnership agreement in addition to matters to consider in drafting general partnership agreement, **23:452**
 - matters to be included in certificate of limited partnership, **23:453**
- Choosing business entity, **1:7**
- Classes of general partners
 - general discussion, **23:283 to 23:286**
 - expression of rights, powers, and duties, **23:286**
 - future classes, **23:284, 23:285**
 - senior rights, powers, and duties, **23:285**
- Closely held, formation of closely held limited partnership, **15:30**
- Common carriers, regulated businesses, permitted purposes, **23:24**
- Contributions by limited partners
 - general discussion, **23:203 to 23:214**
 - compromise, **23:213**
 - conditional promises to make contribution, **23:205**
 - consequences for partner's failure to contribute, **23:212**
 - creditors, rights of, **23:214**

INDEX

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

Contributions by limited partners
—Cont'd
discretion, written promise to make contribution, **23:206, 23:207**
enforceability of conditional promises, **23:207**
failure to contribute by partner, consequences for, **23:212**
failure to pay amount promised, **23:210, 23:211**
form of contribution, **23:203**
legal representatives or successors, liability of, **23:208 to 23:214**
partnership agreement, liability of legal representatives or successors, **23:209**
promise to make contribution, written, **23:204 to 23:214**
release of obligation, **23:213**
representatives, liability of, **23:208 to 23:214**
rights of creditors, **23:214**
successors, liability of, **23:208 to 23:214**
valuation, failure to pay amount promised, **23:211**
written promise to make contribution, **23:204 to 23:214**
Correction of inaccurate or defective filing
general discussion, **23:168 to 23:176**
amendment by judicial order, **23:173, 23:174**
articles/certificate of correction (Form 403), **23:474**
attorney fees and expenses, execution of limited partnership agreement by judicial order, **23:176**
cancellation by judicial order, **23:173, 23:174**
certificate of correction, **23:474**
contents of certificate of correction, **23:169**
court order, **23:174**

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

Correction of inaccurate or defective filing—Cont'd
effect of filing, certificate of correction, **23:171, 23:172**
execution of documents, **23:173 to 23:176**
fee, certificate of correction, **23:170**
form, **23:474**
judicial order, execution of limited partnership agreement by, **23:175, 23:176**
partnership agreement, execution by judicial order, **23:175, 23:176**
Secretary of State, certificate issued by, **23:172**
Creditors. Judgment creditor of limited partner, rights of, below
Deductibility of losses, disadvantage of limited partnerships, **23:12, 23:13**
Defective filing. Correction of inaccurate or defective filing, above
Definitions, **23:2 to 23:4**
Delayed effectiveness of certain filings
general discussion, **23:155 to 23:167**
abandonment of act conditioned on future event
generally, **23:162 to 23:167**
Acts that may be abandoned, **23:163**
certificate of abandonment
generally, **23:164 to 23:167**
contents, **23:165**
execution, **23:166**
filing, effect of, **23:167**
certificate of abandonment
generally, **23:164 to 23:167**
contents, **23:165**
execution, **23:166**
filing, effect of, **23:167**
conditions for delayed effectiveness, **23:157**

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

- Delayed effectiveness of certain filings—Cont'd
 - effective date, future, **23:160 to 23:167**
 - effect of compliance with requirements for future effective date, **23:160 to 23:167**
 - execution of documents, **23:158 to 23:160**
 - failure to file statement of future event or fact, **23:162**
 - form, **23:473**
 - future effective date, effect of compliance with requirements for, **23:160 to 23:167**
 - future events or facts, **23:156 to 23:160**
 - statement, filing of
 - delayed effective condition (Form 805), **23:473**
 - future event or fact, failure to file statement of, **23:162**
- Derivative actions, limited partner
 - general discussion, **23:256 to 23:271**
- Disadvantages of limited partnerships, **23:11 to 23:14**
- Dividends and distributions
 - form for distribution of profits and losses, **23:458**
- Limited partners, below
- Documents
 - execution of documents, below
 - filing of documents, below
- Double taxation, avoidance of, **23:10**
- Duty of parties, form, **23:457**
- Execution of documents
 - assumed name documents, **23:37, 23:42**
 - attorneys in fact, **23:150**
 - correction of inaccurate or defective filing, **23:173 to 23:176**
 - delayed effectiveness of certain filings, **23:158 to 23:160**
 - false statement, liability for, **23:152 to 23:154**

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

- Execution of documents—Cont'd
 - liability for false statement, **23:152 to 23:154**
 - oaths, execution as equivalent of, **23:151**
 - periodic reports by limited partnership, **23:415**
 - persons who must sign particular documents, **23:149 to 23:151**
 - recovery, liability for false statement, **23:153**
 - signatures required, **23:149 to 23:151**
- Exemption laws, **23:254**
 - applicable to partnership interest not affected, **23:254.10**
 - subscription, **23:254.20**
- False certificate of limited partnership, **23:119**
- Fees
 - assumed name certificate, **23:39, 23:44**
 - attorneys' fees for execution of limited partnership agreement by judicial order, **23:176**
 - cancellation of certificate of limited partnership, **23:138**
 - certificate of limited partnership, **23:111**
 - correction of inaccurate or defective filing, **23:170**
 - location of registered office, change of, **23:89**
 - periodic reports by limited partnership, **23:416, 23:429 to 23:431**
 - registered office or registered agent, change of, **23:73**
 - registration of name, **23:61, 23:65**
 - reinstatement, fee for, **23:429 to 23:431**
 - reservation of name, **23:48, 23:56, 23:60, 23:61**
- Filing of documents
 - general discussion, **23:140 to 23:148**

INDEX

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

Filing of documents—Cont'd
abandonment of assumed name,
23:43
acknowledgment by Secretary of
State, **23:144**
agent or fiduciary, **23:142**
amendment of certificate of limited
partnership, **23:118, 23:124,**
23:130, 23:131
assumed name certificate, **23:38,**
23:43, 23:465
cancellation of certificate of
limited partnership, **23:137,**
23:139
certificate of limited partnership,
23:110, 23:112 to 23:114
correction of inaccurate or defec-
tive filing, above
defective filing. Correction of inac-
curate or defective filing,
above
delayed effectiveness of certain
filings, above
duplicates, **23:141, 23:146, 23:147**
effect of proper filing, **23:148**
endorsement by Secretary of State,
23:143
failure to file, **23:19, 23:147**
fiduciary, **23:142**
inaccurate filing. Correction of
inaccurate or defective filing,
above
indexing and filing, **23:145**
location of registered office,
change of, **23:87, 23:88**
original plus one duplicate, **23:141**
other steps taken, filing with Secre-
tary of State, **23:20**
periodic reports by limited partner-
ship, **23:419, 23:420**
proper filing, effect of, **23:148**
purpose of filing with Secretary of
State, **23:18**
registered office or registered
agent, change of, **23:72**
registration of name, **23:64**
reservation of name, **23:47**

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

Filing of documents—Cont'd
return of endorsed duplicate,
23:146, 23:147
Secretary of State, generally, **23:17**
to 23:20, 23:140 to 23:148
Financing options, **23:9**
Foreign limited partnerships
general discussion, **25:1 to 25:29**
for detailed treatment, see index
heading FOREIGN LIMITED
PARTNERSHIPS
Formation, generally, **23:16 to**
23:176, 23:187, 23:188
Forms
application for reservation of entity
name (Form 501), **23:467**
articles/certificate of correction
(Form 403), **23:474**
assumed name certificate for filing
with the Secretary of State
(Form 503), **23:465**
books of account, **23:455**
certificate of cancellation: domes-
tic of foreign limited partner-
ship (Form 607), **23:472**
certificate of limited partnership
(Form 207), **23:471**
change of registered agent/
registered office (Form 401),
23:468
distribution of profits and losses,
23:458
duration of partnership - option to
terminate before expiration of
term, **23:456**
duty of parties, **23:457**
effect of death of limited partner,
23:464
management and control - selec-
tion of managing partner,
23:459
partnership purpose, **23:454**
periodic reports, **23:412**
proportionate sharing of losses,
23:462
proportionate sharing of profits,
23:461

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

Forms—Cont'd

sale of general partner's interest to remaining partners or employees of partnership, **23:463**

statement of abandonment of assumed name (Form 504), **23:466**

statement of change of address of registered agent (Form 408), **23:470**

statement of resignation of registered agent (Form 402), **23:469**

statement regarding delayed effective condition (Form 805), **23:473**

valuation of limited partner's interest, **23:460**

Future classes of general partners, **23:284, 23:285**

General partner distributions

general discussion, **23:340 to 23:350**

amount of distributions, **23:341**

creditor status, interim distributions, **23:344, 23:345**

disproportionate distributions of non-cash assets, **23:349, 23:350**

in kind distributions, **23:348 to 23:350**

interim distributions, **23:342 to 23:345**

irrevocable power of attorney, **23:351**

limitations on right to distributions, **23:347**

non-cash assets, disproportionate distributions of, **23:349, 23:350**

partnership agreement sets terms, interim distributions, **23:343**

ratification of acts or transactions, **23:352**

remedies for creditors, interim distributions, **23:345**

right to distributions, limitations on, **23:347**

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

General partner distributions

—Cont'd

withdrawal, distributions on, **23:346, 23:347**

General partners

general discussion, **23:272 to 23:357**

absence of partnership liability, no liability for wrongful acts of partner in, **23:278**

additional general partners, admission of, **23:282**

admission of general partners, **23:281, 23:282**

allocations, profit and loss, **23:339**

assignment of partnership interest, **23:353 to 23:357**

assignor partner, rights of, **23:357**
capacity, **23:273**

ceasing to be general partner.

Withdrawal of general partner, below

classes of general partners, above
contributions, **23:338, 23:339**

debts, **23:275, 23:276**

definitions, **23:3, 23:272**

dissolution, assignment of partnership interest, **23:354**

distributions. General partner distributions, above

general partnership

powers of general partner same as partner in, **23:330, 23:331**

similar rights and liabilities to partner in, **23:274 to 23:278**

initial general partners, admission of, **23:281**

joint and several liability, debts, **23:276**

liabilities, generally, **23:272 to 23:357**

liabilities of general partner, generally, **23:333 to 23:337**

limited partner

liabilities of general partner who is also, **23:337**

INDEX

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

- General partners—Cont'd
 - limited partner—Cont'd
 - powers of general partner who is also, **23:332**
 - limited partnership acts through, **23:279**
 - limited rights of assignee, **23:355, 23:356**
 - management, role of general partners, **23:280**
 - management of partnership by general partners, below
 - notice, right to vote, **23:288**
 - partnership and partners, liabilities to, **23:335, 23:336**
 - powers of general partner, generally, **23:330 to 23:332**
 - profit and loss allocations, **23:339**
 - rights and liabilities, generally, **23:272 to 23:357**
 - rights of assignee, **23:355, 23:356**
 - rights of assignor partner, **23:357**
 - right to vote, **23:287 to 23:289**
 - role of general partners, generally, **23:279, 23:280**
 - sale of general partner's interest to remaining partners or employees of partnership, form, **23:463**
 - similar rights and liabilities to partner in general partnership, **23:274 to 23:278**
 - third parties, liabilities to, **23:333, 23:334**
 - voting rights, **23:287 to 23:289**
 - withdrawal of general partner, below
 - wrongful acts of partner, **23:277, 23:278**
- Inaccurate filing. Correction of inaccurate or defective filing, above
- Indemnification
 - general discussion, **23:358 to 23:408**
 - absence of quorum, selection of special legal counsel in, **23:374**

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

- Indemnification—Cont'd
 - adjudication required, effect of settlement or other termination of proceeding, **23:381, 23:382**
 - advance payment of expenses, **23:391 to 23:396**
 - allowable indemnification, liabilities for, **23:362**
 - amount, authorization of, **23:383 to 23:386**
 - amount awarded, limitation, court ordered indemnification, **23:390**
 - appearance as witness, reimbursement permissible, **23:397**
 - assurance from partner, advance payment of expenses, **23:393**
 - authorization, advance payment of expenses, **23:392 to 23:396**
 - authorization of payment and amount, **23:383 to 23:386**
 - best interest of partnership, reasonable belief that acting in manner not opposed to, **23:369, 23:370**
 - best interests of partnership, reasonable belief that acting in, **23:368**
 - conditions for indemnification, generally, **23:367 to 23:371**
 - consideration of all relevant circumstances, court ordered indemnification, **23:389**
 - contractual indemnification limits, writing required, **23:365**
 - court ordered indemnification, **23:387 to 23:390**
 - criminal liability, **23:371**
 - determination of reasonableness of amount, formal requirements for, **23:384 to 23:386**
 - determination that standard has been met, **23:372 to 23:375**
 - disinterested partners, determination that standard has been met, **23:373**

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

Indemnification—Cont'd
 employee benefit plan, service to, **23:370**
 expenses of suit for mandatory indemnification, **23:364**
 formal determination, advance payment of expenses, **23:392 to 23:396**
 formal requirements for authorization, **23:383**
 formal requirements for determination of reasonableness of amount, **23:384 to 23:386**
 general partner, mandatory indemnification, **23:363**
 general partners, persons other than, **23:359**
 general power and standards for indemnification, **23:365 to 23:371**
 good faith of indemnitee, **23:367**
 insurance, below
 intentional misconduct, limitations on general power of indemnification, **23:380**
 legal counsel, determination that standard has been met, **23:374**
 liability to limited partnership, limitations, **23:378, 23:379**
 limitation of amount awarded, court ordered indemnification, **23:390**
 limitation of statutory requirements, writing, **23:366**
 limitations on general power of indemnification, **23:376 to 23:380**
 limited partners, majority-in-interest vote of, **23:375**
 limits on contractual indemnification, writing required, **23:365**
 majority-in-interest vote of limited partners, determination that standard has been met, **23:375**
 majority vote of disinterested partners, determination that standard has been met, **23:373**

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

Indemnification—Cont'd
 mandatory indemnification, **23:363, 23:364**
 mandatory indemnification, formal requirements for determination of reasonableness of amount, **23:386**
 misconduct, limitations on general power of indemnification, **23:380**
 notice, court ordered indemnification, **23:388**
 other enterprises, persons serving partnership in, **23:398**
 payment and amount, authorization of, **23:383 to 23:386**
 permissible indemnification, **23:358 to 23:362**
 personal benefit, limitations, **23:377**
 persons other than general partners, **23:359**
 “proceeding,” liabilities in connection with, **23:361**
 quorum, selection of special legal counsel in absence of, **23:374**
 reasonable belief that acting in manner not opposed to partnership’s best interests, **23:369, 23:370**
 reasonable belief that acting in partnership’s best interests, **23:368**
 reasonableness of amount, formal requirements for determination of, **23:384 to 23:386**
 reimbursement for appearance as witness permissible, **23:397**
 report, written, **23:407, 23:408**
 requirements for authorization, formal, **23:383**
 scope of permissible indemnification, **23:361, 23:362**
 selection of special legal counsel in absence of quorum, **23:374**
 service to employee benefit plan, **23:370**

INDEX

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

Indemnification—Cont'd

settlement or other termination of proceeding, effect of, **23:381, 23:382**

special legal counsel, authorization and reasonableness of amount determined by, **23:385**

special legal counsel, determination that standard has been met, **23:374**

standards, determination that standard has been met, **23:372 to 23:375**

statutory provisions, **23:360**

statutory requirements, writing may limit, **23:366**

successful general partner, mandatory indemnification, **23:363**

suit for mandatory indemnification, expenses of, **23:364**

termination of proceeding, effect of, **23:381, 23:382**

time, written report required, **23:408**

undertaking from partner, advance payment of expenses, **23:394, 23:395**

willful or intentional misconduct, limitations on general power of indemnification, **23:380**

witness, reimbursement for appearance permissible, **23:397**

writing authorizing advanced payment of expenses, **23:396**

writing required, **23:365, 23:366**

written assurance from partner, advance payment of expenses, **23:393**

written report required, **23:407, 23:408**

written undertaking from partner, advance payment of expenses, **23:394, 23:395**

Insurance

general discussion, **23:399 to 23:406**

alternatives to insurance, **23:403**

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

Insurance—Cont'd

exercise of judgment, liability of general partners for, **23:405**

general partners' determination of terms and conditions of insurance, **23:404 to 23:406**

indemnification authority not prerequisite, **23:401**

liability of general partners for exercise of judgment, **23:405**

non-provider, insurance from, **23:402**

partnership agreement must not preclude insurance, **23:400**

permissibility of insurance, **23:399 to 23:402**

related entity, purchase through, permitted, **23:406**

terms and conditions of insurance, general partners' determination of, **23:404 to 23:406**

Judgment creditor of limited partner, rights of

general discussion, **23:249 to 23:254**

court order against partnership interest, **23:249 to 23:254**

Liabilities

assignment of limited partner's interest in limited partnership, above

general partners, above

limitation of, **23:6 to 23:8**

limited partners, below

Limitation of liability, **23:6 to 23:8**

Limitation on deductibility of losses, disadvantage of limited partnerships, **23:12, 23:13**

Limitations, regulated businesses, permitted purposes, **23:23**

Limited partners

absence of terms in partnership agreement, **23:216, 23:218**

admission of limited partners, above

allocation of profits and losses, **23:215 to 23:218**

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

Limited partners—Cont'd
 assignment of limited partner's interest in limited partnership, above
 avoidance of liability, actions required for, **23:180 to 23:186**
 classes of limited partners, **23:194, 23:195**
 contents of written statement, avoidance of liability, **23:181**
 contributions by limited partners, above
 court order against partnership interest, powers of estate of deceased or incompetent limited partner, **23:255**
 creation of limited partner rights, **23:192**
 creditors. Judgment creditor of limited partner, rights of, above
 death of limited partner, **23:255, 23:464**
 deceased partner, powers of estate of, **23:255**
 definition, **23:4**
 derivative actions, limited partner, above
 distinction from general partners, **23:179 to 23:186**
 distribution of cash and other assets
 general discussion, **23:219 to 23:228**
 absence of terms in partnership agreement, **23:221, 23:222**
 cash distributions, **23:223**
 contribution, liability for return of, **23:228**
 creditor, status as, **23:225**
 creditors, determination of sufficient assets to pay, **23:227**
 determination of whether sufficient assets to pay creditors, **23:227**
 entitlement in general, **23:219**
 in kind distributions, **23:224**

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

Limited partners—Cont'd
 distribution of cash and other assets—Cont'd
 liability for return of contribution, **23:228**
 limitation on amount of distribution, **23:226 to 23:228**
 partnership agreement controls, **23:220 to 23:224**
 return of capital, absence of terms in partnership agreement, **23:221**
 return of contribution, liability for, **23:228**
 status as creditor, **23:225**
 sufficient assets to pay creditors, determination of, **23:227**
 withdrawal, distribution on, **23:230**
 dividends. Distribution of cash and other assets, above in this group
 effective period of written statement, avoidance of liability, **23:183 to 23:185**
 erroneous belief as to limited partner status, **23:179 to 23:186**
 estate of deceased partner, powers of, **23:255**
 failure to file certificate during effective period of written statement, avoidance of liability, **23:184, 23:185**
 general partners, distinction from, **23:179 to 23:186**
 incompetent limited partner, powers of, **23:255**
 judgment creditor of limited partner, rights of, above
 judicial order, failure to file certificate during effective period of written statement, avoidance of liability, **23:185**
 liability, actions required to avoid, **23:180 to 23:186**
 management rights, **23:193**

INDEX

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

Limited partners—Cont'd
multiple signatories, avoidance of liability, **23:182**
notice, right to, **23:198**
ownership interests, allocation of profits and losses, **23:217, 23:218**
partnership agreement, ownership interests, allocation of profits and losses, **23:218**
partnership agreement, right to withdraw limited by, **23:229**
partnership agreement controls, allocation of profits and losses, **23:215, 23:216**
period of written statement, avoidance of liability, **23:183 to 23:185**
permitted persons, limited partners, **23:178**
permitted provisions concerning voting rights, **23:197**
persons who may become limited partners, **23:178**
person who transacts with partnership, liability to, **23:186**
powers of estate of deceased or incompetent limited partner, court order against partnership interest, **23:255**
profits and losses, allocation of, **23:215 to 23:218**
records, ownership interests, allocation of profits and losses, **23:218**
rights and liabilities, generally, **23:177 to 23:281**
rights of limited partners, generally, **23:192 to 23:198**
right to withdraw, **23:229, 23:230**
senior rights, **23:195**
third parties, liability of limited partners to, below
valuation of limited partner's interest, form, **23:460**
voting rights, **23:196, 23:197**
withdrawal, failure to file certificate during effective period of

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

Limited partners—Cont'd
written statement, avoidance of liability, **23:185**
withdrawal, right of, **23:229, 23:230**
written statement, avoidance of liability, **23:181, 23:183 to 23:185**
Location of registered office. Change of location of registered office, above
Losses
disadvantage of limited partnerships, **23:12, 23:13**
proportionate sharing of losses, form, **23:462**
Management and control
general discussion, **23:290 to 23:294**
disclosure, duty of, **23:294**
duties owed by partners
list of activities not violating, **23:293.10**
loyalty, **23:293**
duty of care, **23:294.10**
alternative standard of care, **23:294.30**
requirements, **23:294.20**
duty of good faith, **23:294.40**
requirements, **23:294.50**
emergency governance, **23:295**
action, effect of, **23:297**
action taken, period, **23:296**
fiduciary responsibilities, **23:292, 23:293**
full disclosure, duty of, **23:294**
general partners, **23:290 to 23:294**
limited partners, participation of, **23:14**
loyalty, duty of, **23:293**
presumptions for general partners and officers of certain limited partnerships, **23:294.60**
selection of managing partner, form, **23:459**
similarity to partners in general partnership, **23:291**

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

Name
 general discussion, **23:31 to 23:65**
 assumed name, above
 consent of other entity to use similar name, **23:34**
 deceptive similarity to name in use, **23:33, 23:34**
 existing name, deceptive similarity to, **23:33, 23:34**
 misrepresentation of organizational purpose, **23:32**
 organizational purpose, misrepresentation of, **23:32**
 registration of name, below
 reservation of name, below
 similarity to name in use, deceptive, **23:33, 23:34**
 New Texas Business Organizations Code, **23:1**
 Notice
 certificate of limited partnership, **23:113**
 court ordered indemnification, **23:388**
 limited partners right to, **23:198**
 periodic reports by limited partnership, below
 reservation of name, notice of transfer, **23:52, 23:53**
 resignation of registered agent, **23:78 to 23:83**
 vote, notice of right, **23:288**
 withdrawal of general partner, **23:304, 23:312**
 Office. Registered office and registered agent, below
 Parties to partnership, **19:94**
 Partnership agreements. Agreements, above
 Periodic reports by limited partnership
 general discussion, **23:409 to 23:439**
 ability to defend legal action for forfeiture, **23:427**
 automatic cancellation of certificate, **23:433**

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

Periodic reports by limited partnership—Cont'd
 automatic forfeiture, **23:422**
 cancellation of certificate or registration after forfeiture, generally, **23:432 to 23:439**
 compliance, finding of, **23:420**
 compliance with requirements for reinstatement, **23:430, 23:431, 23:437**
 contents of report, **23:413**
 date information provided, **23:414**
 defense of legal action for forfeiture, **23:427**
 due date, **23:411**
 effect of cancellation, **23:435**
 effect of forfeiture, **23:425 to 23:427**
 execution, **23:415**
 fees, **23:416, 23:429 to 23:431**
 filing report, **23:419, 23:420**
 finding of compliance, **23:420**
 forfeiture for failure to file report, generally, **23:421 to 23:427**
 form of report, **23:412**
 frequency, generally, **23:410**
 mailing of notice, **23:418, 23:424**
 notice
 forfeiture, notice of, **23:424**
 Secretary of State, notice by, **23:417, 23:418**
 reinstatement
 general discussion, **23:428 to 23:431**
 certificate or registration after cancellation, **23:436 to 23:439**
 requirement, generally, **23:409 to 23:416**
 revival of right to transact business, **23:428 to 23:431**
 right to transact business, forfeiture of, **23:421 to 23:427**
 Secretary of State
 cancellation, action by Secretary of State, **23:434**
 delivery of report to, **23:419**

INDEX

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

- Periodic reports by limited partnership—Cont'd
 - Secretary of State—Cont'd
 - forfeiture of right to transact business, **23:423**
 - name unavailable, **23:439**
 - notice by, **23:417, 23:418**
 - reinstatement of certificate or registration after cancellation, **23:438, 23:439**
 - steps to accomplish revival of limited partnership right to transact business, **23:431**
 - time or date, **23:411**
 - validity of contracts or acts, **23:426**
- Permitted purposes, **23:21 to 23:24**
- Principal office. Registered office and registered agent, below
- Profits, proportionate sharing of profits, form, **23:461**
- Proportionate sharing of losses, form, **23:462**
- Proportionate sharing of profits, form, **23:461**
- Purpose of partnership purpose, form, **23:454**
- Records to be kept or made available at principal office
 - general discussion, **23:95 to 23:100**
 - accounts, books and records of, **23:100**
 - books and records of account, **23:100**
 - certificate of limited partnership, **23:98**
 - current list, **23:96**
 - form of, **23:101**
 - partnership agreement, **23:98**
 - right of partner to examine and copy records, **23:103 to 23:106**
 - tax returns, **23:97**
 - written statement, **23:99**
- Recourse, limitation on deductibility of losses, disadvantage of

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

- limited partnerships, **23:13**
- Registered office and registered agent
 - general discussion, **23:66 to 23:106**
 - change of location of registered office, above
 - change of registered office or registered agent, above
 - form of records, **23:101**
 - immunity of agent, **23:94**
 - location change. Change of location of registered office, above
 - place of business, registered office as, **23:67**
 - records to be kept or made available at principal office, above
 - registered agent, generally, **23:68**
 - registered office, generally, **23:67**
 - requirement, **23:66**
 - resignation of registered agent, below
 - right of partner to examine and copy records, **23:103 to 23:106**
 - street address of principal United States office, **23:102**
 - termination of agency, **23:92**
 - written request requirement, right of partner to examine and copy records, **23:104**
- Registration of name
 - general discussion, **23:57 to 23:65**
 - application for registration, **23:58 to 23:65**
 - contents of application, **23:59**
 - duration of registration, **23:62**
 - execution of application, **23:60**
 - fees, **23:61, 23:65**
 - filing of name registration, **23:64**
 - renewal of name registration, **23:63 to 23:65**
 - time for filing of name registration, **23:64**
- Regulated businesses, permitted purposes, **23:22 to 23:24**

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

Reinstatement. Periodic reports by limited partnership, above

Reports
 general discussion. Books and records, above
 periodic reports by limited partnership, above

Requirements for formation, **23:16 to 23:20**

Reservation of name
 general discussion, **23:45 to 23:56**
 application for registration, **23:58 to 23:65**
 application to reserve name, **23:45 to 23:56, 23:467**
 approval, **23:49**
 contents of application for registration, **23:59**
 contents of notice of transfer, **23:52**
 execution, **23:46, 23:53, 23:60**
 fees, **23:48, 23:56, 23:61**
 filing, **23:47**
 form, application for reservation of entity name (Form 501), **23:467**
 notice of transfer, **23:52, 23:53**
 successive reservation periods, **23:50**
 termination of reservation, **23:55, 23:56**
 transfer of right to use name, **23:51 to 23:54**

Resignation of registered agent
 general discussion, **23:77 to 23:83**
 contents of notice to Secretary of State, **23:80**
 effect of notice of resignation, **23:81 to 23:83**
 fee, filing notice of resignation, **23:83**
 filing, **23:82, 23:83**
 notice requirements, generally, **23:78 to 23:83**
 Secretary of State, **23:79, 23:80, 23:82**

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

Resignation of registered agent
 —Cont'd
 statement of resignation of registered agent (Form 402), **23:469**

Restated certificate
 omissions allowed, **23:126**

Restated certificate, generally, **23:125 to 23:139**

Restatement of certificate of limited partnership. Amendment of certificate of limited partnership, above

Rights of general partners. General partners, above

Rights of limited partners. Limited partners, above

Secretary of State
 Filing of documents, above
 Periodic reports by limited partnership, above

Senior rights, powers, and duties, **23:285**

Sharing of losses, proportionate sharing of losses, form, **23:462**

Sharing of profits, proportionate sharing of profits, form, **23:461**

Silent agreement, rights of partners with, **23:28**

Taxation
 general discussion, **23:440 to 23:451**
 at-risk limitations, **23:445**
 basis increase due to recourse liabilities, **23:444**
 characteristics of corporation for tax purposes, **23:451**
 check-the-box regulations, **23:448**
 corporate characteristics, **23:451**
 distinctions between taxation of general and limited partners, **23:443**
 double taxation avoidance, **23:10**
 existing partnerships, **23:450**
 federal taxes, **23:446, 23:447**
 general partners, distinctions from limited partners, **23:443**

INDEX

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

Taxation—Cont'd

general partnerships, similarity to,
23:440 to 23:447

individuals, similarity to, **23:442**

limitations, at-risk, **23:445**

limited partners, distinctions from
general partners, **23:443**

new partnerships, **23:449**

pass-through entity, **23:441**

recourse liabilities, basis increase
due to, **23:444**

self-employment tax, federal,
23:447

similarity to general partnerships,
23:440 to 23:447

similarity to individuals, **23:442**

Termination up of limited partner- ships

general discussion, **24:15 to 24:35**

for detailed treatment see index

heading WINDING UP AND

TERMINATION OF LIMITED

PARTNERSHIPS

Texas Business Organizations Code,
23:1

Third parties, liability of limited partners to

general discussion, **23:199 to**
23:202

control of firm business, limited
partners who participate in,
23:200 to 23:202

management, limited partners who
participate in, **23:200 to**
23:202

obligations of limited partnership,
liability for, **23:199 to 23:202**

statutes, limited partners who par-
ticipate in control of firm
business, **23:202**

Time or date

amendment of certificate of limited
partnership, **23:118**

derivative actions, limited partner,
above

indemnification, time written
report required, **23:408**

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

Time or date—Cont'd

limited partner status, **23:188**

periodic reports by limited partner-
ship, **23:411**

registration of name, **23:64**

Winding up of limited partnerships

general discussion, **24:15 to 24:35**

for detailed treatment see index

heading WINDING UP AND

TERMINATION OF LIMITED

PARTNERSHIPS

Withdrawal of general partner

general discussion, **23:298 to 329**

admission of replacement general
partner, voting rights of
remaining partners, **23:322**

assignee status, remaining partners,
23:325

assignment of interest, **23:300**

bankruptcy, **23:302**

continued status of partner, reason-
able belief of creditor as to,
23:327, 23:328

conversion to limited partnership
interest, remaining partners,
23:319

corporation as general partner,
23:309

creditor's reasonable belief as to
partner's continued status,
23:327, 23:328

death, **23:305**

declaration of mental incompe-
tence, **23:306**

definite term or undertaking,
partnership for, **23:314**

definition of reasonable belief,
23:328

estate as general partner, **23:310**

events of withdrawal, **23:298 to**
23:310

incompetence, mental, **23:306**

interest as limited partner, reduc-
tion of, **23:317**

liabilities of withdrawing general
partner, **23:326 to 23:328**

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

Withdrawal of general partner
 —Cont'd
 limited partnership interest,
 conversion for remaining
 partners, **23:319**
 limited partner voting rights,
 replacement general partner,
 remaining partners, **23:321**
 mental incompetence, declaration
 of, **23:306**
 no remaining general partners,
 23:329
 notice requirements, **23:304,**
 23:312
 offsets, **23:316**
 partnership agreement, withdrawal
 in violation of, **23:313 to**
 23:317
 paying out withdrawing partner's
 interest, remaining partners,
 23:324
 reasonable belief of creditor as to
 partner's continued status,
 23:327, 23:328
 reduction of interest as limited
 partner, **23:317**
 remaining general partners, **23:329**
 remaining partners, actions avail-
 able to, **23:318 to 23:325**
 removal, **23:301**
 reorganization, entity as general
 partner, **23:303, 23:304**
 replacement costs, **23:315**
 replacement general partner,
 remaining partners, **23:320 to**
 23:323
 right to withdraw, **23:311 to**
 23:325
 separate partnership as general
 partner, **23:308**
 status as assignee, remaining
 partners, **23:325**
 trust as general partner, **23:307**
 undertaking, partnership for
 specific, **23:314**
 violation of partnership agreement,
 replacement general partner,
 remaining partners, **23:323**

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

—Cont'd

Withdrawal of general partner
 —Cont'd
 violation of partnership agreement,
 withdrawal in, **23:313 to**
 23:317
 voting rights as limited partner,
 replacement general partner,
 remaining partners, **23:321**
 voting rights on admission of
 replacement general partner,
 remaining partners, **23:322**
 written notice, **23:312**

LIQUIDATING PARTNERS

Partnerships, **19:100**

LOANS

Directors, loans to. See index heading
 DIRECTORS
 Officers, loans to. See index heading
 OFFICERS
 Partnerships, **19:76**

LODGES

Charitable corporations, **18:258**

LONG-TERM EMPLOYMENT CONTRACTS

Directors, tenure, **8:15**

LOSSES

Limited partnerships. See index head-
 ing LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

LOYALTY

Directors. See index heading DIREC-
 TORS
 Partnership agreements, **19:155 to**
 19:157

MAILING ADDRESS

Limited liability partnerships, **22:41**

MANAGEMENT AND CONTROL

Limited partnerships
 general discussion, **23:290 to**
 23:294
 for detailed treatment see index
 heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
 emergency governance, **23:295**

INDEX

MEDICAL LIABILITY

Professional associations, **17:221**

MEETINGS

Directors. See index heading **DIRECTORS**

Emergency governance. see index heading **EMERGENCY GOVERNANCE**

Limited liability companies
general discussion, **26:37 to 26:48**
for detailed treatment, see index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES**

Nonprofits. See index heading **NONPROFITS**

Shareholders. See index heading **SHAREHOLDERS**

MEMBERS

Limited liability companies
general discussion, **27:1 to 27:51**
for detailed treatment, see index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES**

Professional limited liability companies. See index heading **PROFESSIONAL LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES**

MENTAL HEALTH

PROFESSIONALS

Professional limited liability companies, **30:9, 30:10**

MERGER OF GENERAL PARTNERSHIPS

General discussion, **19:335 to 19:359**
Adoption of plan of merger, **19:336, 19:337**

Amendment of partnership agreements, **19:351**

Approval of filing of certificate of merger, **19:344**

Binding effect on new or surviving entity, **19:359**

Certificate of merger
general discussion, **19:340 to 19:344**

approval of filing, **19:344**
contents of, **19:341**

effective date of merger, **19:345**

MERGER OF GENERAL

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Certificate of merger—Cont'd
execution of, **19:342**

filing, **19:343 to 19:345**

Consent or approval of filing of certificate of merger, **19:344**

Effective date of merger, **19:345**

Effect of merger, **19:346 to 19:359**

Execution of certificate of merger, **19:342**

Filing certificate of merger, **19:343 to 19:345**

Incoming partner of new or surviving entity, partner treated as, **19:357**

Liabilities of merging entities, **19:349**

Mandatory contents of plan of merger, **19:338, 19:339**

New entities formed, **19:352**

Optional contents of plan of merger, **19:339**

Ownership
converted or exchanged property, ownership interests in, **19:353**
properly not described in plan of merger, ownership of, **19:354**

Partnership agreements, amendment of, **19:351**

Partner's personal liability for other merging parties, **19:356**

Pending proceedings against merging entities, **19:350**

Plan of merger, adoption of, **19:336, 19:337**

Powers of partnership, generally, **19:84**

Property of merging entities, **19:348**

Separate existence of merging entities, **19:347**

Time or date of merger, **19:345**

Title. Ownership, above

Unallocated liabilities, **19:355**

Withdrawing partner of new or surviving entity, partner treated as, **19:358**

MERGERS AND

CONSOLIDATIONS

General discussion, **12:1 to 12:215**

MERGERS AND

CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd

Acquiring shares of other corporation through voluntary exchange or otherwise, **12:35**

Adoption by directors, **12:36**

Agent, appointment of secretary of state as agent of corporation or other entity, **12:18**

Amendment of certificate of formation, effect of merger or exchange, **12:79**

Appointment of secretary of state as agent of corporation or other entity, **12:18**

Approving and effecting transaction

- adoption by directors, **12:36**
- amendment of certificate of formation, effect of merger or exchange, **12:79**
- articles of merger or exchange, below
- assets
 - effect of merger or exchange on allocation and vesting of rights, title, and interests in all real and other property, **12:73**
 - failure of plan of merger to provide for allocation or vesting of real or other property, **12:86**
- assets, effect of merger or exchange on allocation and vesting of rights, title, and interests in all real and other property, **12:73**
- certificate of merger or exchange, filing of, **12:69**
- cessation of separate corporate existence, effect of merger or exchange, **12:72**
- delivery of certificate of formation of domestic corporation, **12:66**
- delivery of certificate of merger or exchange, **12:65**
- effective date of merger or exchange, **12:70**

MERGERS AND

CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd

Approving and effecting transaction—Cont'd

- effect of merger or exchange
- general discussion, **12:71**
- amendment of certificate of formation, **12:79**
- assets, allocation and vesting of rights, title, and interests in all real and other property, **12:73**
- cessation of separate corporate existence, **12:72**
- incorporation and organization, **12:80, 12:81**
- liabilities and obligations, allocation of, **12:74 to 12:76**
- pending proceedings, **12:77, 12:78**
- shares and shareholders, **12:82**
- failure of plan of merger to provide for allocation or vesting of real or other property, **12:86**
- incorporation and organization, effect of merger or exchange, **12:80, 12:81**
- liabilities and obligations, effect of merger or exchange on allocation of, **12:74 to 12:76**
- no shareholder approval required, **12:37**
- notice to shareholders
 - general discussion, **12:40**
 - duration and contents, **12:41**
- number of votes required to approve plan of merger or exchange
 - general discussion, **12:42**
 - shares entitled to vote as class, **12:43**
- pending proceedings, effect of merger or exchange, **12:77, 12:78**
- requirements for approval of plan of merger or exchange by board resolution, **12:38, 12:39**
- separate voting, **12:44 to 12:51**
- share exchanges, **12:83 to 12:85**

INDEX

MERGERS AND

CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd

- Approving and effecting transaction—Cont'd
 - shares and shareholders, effect of merger or exchange, **12:82**
- Articles of conversion. Conversion, below
- Assets
 - approving and effecting transaction, above
 - conveyances and disposition of assets, below
- Certificate of merger
 - limited liability companies
 - general discussion, **28:19 to 28:31**
- Certificate of merger or exchange, filing of, **12:69**
- Certificates of merger or exchange
 - certification of plan of merger, exchange or statement, **12:58 to 12:64**
 - contents
 - general discussion, **12:53 to 12:57**
 - plan of merger duly authorized and required by law, **12:57**
 - endorsing certificate of merger or exchange, **12:67**
 - execution, approval, and filing, **12:54**
 - filing of original certificate of merger or exchange, **12:68**
- Cessation of separate corporate existence, effect of merger or exchange, **12:72**
- Checklists
 - agreement of merger, **12:193**
 - matters to be included, plan of merger, **12:192**
 - plan of merger, **12:191**
 - share exchange or acquisition, below
- Close corporations. Derivative proceedings, below
- Conversion
 - abandonment of approved conversion
 - general discussion, **12:174**

MERGERS AND

CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd

- Conversion—Cont'd
 - abandonment of approved conversion—Cont'd
 - certificate of abandonment, filing and issuance of, **12:176**
 - certificate of conversion filed with secretary of state, **12:175**
 - certificate of abandonment, filing and issuance of, **12:176**
 - certificate of conversion
 - general discussion, **12:177**
 - contents, **12:178**
 - delivery of certificate, **12:179**
 - filing, **12:180**
 - certificate of conversion, delivery, **12:179**
 - continuance, **12:168, 12:169**
 - dissent, shareholder's right to, **12:105**
 - domestic corporation conversion, **12:157 to 12:163**
 - effect of conversion
 - general discussion, **12:182**
 - converted entity foreign corporation, **12:189**
 - converting corporation domestic corporation, **12:190**
 - liabilities and obligations of converting entity to be liabilities and obligations of converted entity, **12:184**
 - liability of shareholder, partner, member, or other owner of converted entity, **12:188**
 - pending proceeding by or against converting entity or entity's interest holders or owners still valid, **12:186**
 - rights, title, and interests to property owned by converting entity to be owned by converted entity, **12:183**
 - rights of creditors or other parties with respect to or against prior interest holders still in effect, **12:185**

MERGERS AND

CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd

- Conversion—Cont'd
 - effect of conversion—Cont'd
 - shares and other evidences of ownership in converting entity converted into shares, evidences of ownership, or other securities in converted entity, **12:187**
 - foreign corporations. See index
 - heading FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
 - foreign limited liability companies, **30:95, 30:127**
 - general effect, **12:173**
 - nonprofits
 - general discussion, **18:259 to 18:264**
 - for detailed treatment, see index
 - heading NONPROFITS
 - plan of conversion
 - general discussion, **12:170**
 - permissible requirement, **12:171**
- Conveyances and disposition of assets
 - abandonment, power of board to
 - abandon sale, lease, exchange, or other disposition after shareholder authorization, **12:99**
 - demand of payment from dissenting shareholder, **12:119 to 12:122**
 - disposition of assets
 - general discussion, **12:90, 12:93**
 - adoption of board resolution, **12:93**
 - authority of board, **12:91**
 - disposition of property and assets of corporation not considered merger or conversion, **12:100**
 - meeting of shareholders, **12:95 to 12:98**
 - transaction in usual and regular course of business, **12:92**
 - dissent, shareholder's
 - demand of payment from dissenting shareholder, **12:119 to 12:122**

MERGERS AND

CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd

- Conveyances and disposition of assets—Cont'd
 - dissent, shareholder's—Cont'd
 - fair market value of minority interest, suit to determine, **12:123**
 - forms, below
 - procedure for shareholder dissent, **12:117**
 - remedies, provisions affecting remedies of dissenting shareholders, **12:118**
 - restriction on shareholder's right to dissent, **12:108 to 12:112**
 - shareholder's right to dissent, **12:101 to 12:107**
 - withdrawal of demand of payment for shares, **12:124**
 - status restoration, shareholder, **12:125**
 - forms, below
 - land, conveyance by corporation, **12:87 to 12:89**
 - procedure for shareholder dissent, **12:117**
 - remedies, provisions affecting remedies of dissenting shareholders, **12:118**
 - restriction on shareholder's right to dissent, **12:108 to 12:112**
 - shareholder's right to dissent, **12:101 to 12:107**
 - status restoration, shareholder, **12:125**
 - withdrawal of demand of payment for shares, **12:124**
- Definition, **12:2**
- Delivery of certificate of formation of domestic corporation, **12:66**
- Delivery of certificate of merger or exchange, **12:65**
- Derivative proceedings
 - general discussion, **12:126 to 12:156**
 - antitrust laws and creditors, **12:156**
 - application of derivative proceeding
 - close corporations, **12:153**

INDEX

MERGERS AND

CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd

- Derivative proceedings—Cont'd
 - application of derivative proceeding—Cont'd
 - foreign corporations, **12:152**
 - close corporations
 - application of derivative proceeding, **12:153**
 - definition of closely held corporation, **12:155**
 - derivative proceeding brought by shareholder of closely held corporation, **12:154**
 - demand, **12:129**
 - discontinuance or settlement, **12:144, 12:146**
 - foreign corporations, **12:152**
 - payment of expenses, **12:147 to 12:151**
 - shareholder, **12:127**
 - standing, **12:128**
 - stay of derivative proceeding, **12:131 to 12:133**
 - waiting period, **12:140 to 12:143**
- Dissent, shareholder's. Conveyances and disposition of assets, above
- Effective date of merger or exchange, **12:70**
- Effect of merger or exchange.
 - Approving and effecting transaction, above
- Entity possessing 90 percent of share ownership, merger into
 - general discussion, **12:20**
 - adopting plan of merger, **12:24**
 - executing and filing plan of merger, **12:23**
 - merger into other corporations or entities, **12:21**
 - merger of other corporations or entities into other corporations or entities, **12:22**
- Exchange of shares. Share exchange or acquisition, below
- Foreign corporations. See index
 - heading FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
- Foreign limited liability companies, **30:127**

MERGERS AND

CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd

- Foreign limited partnerships
 - general discussion, **25:17 to 25:24**
 - for detailed treatment, see index
 - heading FOREIGN LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
- Forms
 - certificate of merger or share exchange of corporations where shareholder approval required, **12:209**
- dissent, shareholder's
 - dissent from corporate action at shareholder meeting—demand of shareholder for full value of shares on merger or share exchange, **12:212**
 - notice-intent to exercise right of dissent
 - objection to proposed corporate action by shareholder, **12:210**
 - shareholders approval of merger, **12:211**
 - offer to purchase shares of dissenting shareholder by corporation, **12:213**
 - shareholders acceptance of offer to purchase shares, **12:214**
 - shareholders withdrawal of demand to corporation to purchase shares, **12:215**
- management-solicited proxy for shareholder approval of merger or share exchange, **12:202**
- merger agreement, **12:197**
- notice of special shareholders meeting to obtain approval of merger or share exchange, **12:201**
- proxy, management-solicited proxy for shareholder approval of merger or share exchange, **12:202**
- resolutions of board of directors
 - abandoning merger or share exchange, **12:205**

MERGERS AND

CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd

- Forms—Cont'd
 - resolutions of board of directors
 - Cont'd
 - adopting plan of merger or share exchange, **12:199**
 - short form, **12:200**
 - share exchange agreement, **12:198**
 - shareholder resolution adopting merger or share exchange, **12:203**
 - shareholder's written consent adopting plan of merger or consolidation, **12:204**
 - termination of merger agreement
 - general discussion, **12:206**
 - board of directors of constituent corporation after adoption by shareholders, **12:208**
 - mutual consent of constituent corporations, **12:207**
- General partnerships
 - general discussion, **19:335 to 19:359**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading MERGER OF GENERAL PARTNERSHIPS
- Incorporation and organization, effect of merger or exchange, **12:80, 12:81**
- Liabilities and obligations
 - allocation, effect of merger or exchange on allocation, **12:74 to 12:76**
- Limited liability companies
 - general discussion, **28:2 to 28:51**
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
- Name of corporations losing and acquiring shares, **12:30 to 12:32**
- Nonprofits
 - general discussion, **18:265 to 18:278**
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading NONPROFITS
 - permissible requirements of plan of merger, **18:265.10**

MERGERS AND

CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd

- No shareholder approval required, **12:37**
- Notice, right to dissent
 - generally, **12:113 to 12:116**
 - corporation on national securities exchange or at least 2,000 shareholders, **12:115**
 - requirements, **12:116**
 - subsidiary corporation, **12:114**
- Notice to shareholders. Approving and effecting transaction, above
- Number of votes required to approve plan of merger or exchange. Approving and effecting transaction, above
- Partnerships
 - general discussion, **19:335 to 19:359**
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading MERGER OF GENERAL PARTNERSHIPS
- Payment to dissenting shareholders of each domestic corporation that is party to merger, **12:19**
- Pending proceedings, effect of merger or exchange, **12:77, 12:78**
- Plan of merger
 - general discussion, **12:3**
 - action by board of directors and shareholder approval, **12:4 to 12:7**
 - certificate of formation
 - new domestic corporation, **12:14**
 - surviving or new entity that is party to merger, **12:15**
 - checklists, **12:191**
 - dissent, shareholder's right to, **12:106**
 - limited liability companies
 - general discussion, **28:7 to 28:18**
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

INDEX

MERGERS AND

CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd

Plan of merger—Cont'd

mandatory requirements

general discussion, **12:8**

conversion of ownership
interests, **12:9**

conversion of shares, **12:13**

more than one entity to survive
or be created, **12:10 to
12:12**

permissible requirements, **12:17**

Plan of merger. Mergers, above

Requirements for approval of plan of
merger or exchange by board
resolution, **12:38, 12:39**

Separate voting, **12:44 to 12:51**

Share exchange or acquisition

general discussion, **12:26, 12:83 to
12:85**

agreement of share exchange,
checklist, **12:195**

board action and shareholder
approval

general discussion, **12:27**

acquiring corporation or entity
taking action to effect
exchange, **12:29**

issuance of shares or other
interests by foreign
corporations or entities per
plan of exchange, **12:28**

certificate of merger or share
exchange, checklist, **12:196**

consideration for share rights, **5:55**
effect of, **12:82**

foreign corporations. See index
heading FOREIGN CORPORATIONS

foreign limited liability companies,
30:127

limited liability companies

general discussion, **28:52 to
28:65**

for detailed treatment, see index
heading LIMITED LIABILITY
COMPANIES

plan of share exchange, checklist
of matters to include, **12:194**

MERGERS AND

CONSOLIDATIONS—Cont'd

Shareholders' rights

general discussion, **7:104**

class voting, **7:106**

effect of merger or exchange,
12:82

exceptions, **7:107**

subsidiary, dissent from merger
with, **7:135**

voting procedures, **7:105**

Stay of derivative proceeding. Deriv-
ative proceedings, above

MINERALS

Foreign limited liability partnerships,
22:70

Partnerships, **19:66, 19:87**

MODIFICATION

See index heading CHANGE OR
MODIFICATION

MULTIPLE DIRECTORSHIPS

Directors. See index heading DIREC-
TORS

MUTUAL LOAN CORPORATIONS

Formation, **2:50**

NAMES

Assumed names, generally, **1:71 to
1:78**

Business entity names, generally. See
index heading CHOOSING BUSINESS
ENTITY

Certificate of formation, mandatory
provisions, **3:10**

reservation of name, **3:12**

veteran's organization, **3:11**

Corporate formation. See index head-
ing PREINCORPORATION AND FORMA-
TION OF CORPORATION

Foreign corporations. See index
heading FOREIGN CORPORATIONS

Foreign limited liability companies
general discussion, **30:55 to 30:68**
for detailed treatment, see index
heading FOREIGN LIMITED
LIABILITY COMPANIES

NAMES—Cont'd

Foreign limited liability partnerships, **22:96**

Foreign limited partnerships
general discussion, **25:9 to 25:16**
for detailed treatment, see index
heading FOREIGN LIMITED
PARTNERSHIPS

Foreign nonprofit corporations, **18:87 to 18:89**

Foreign professional limited liability companies, **17:31, 30:39**

Limited liability companies
general discussion, **26:52 to 26:76**
for detailed treatment, see index
heading LIMITED LIABILITY
COMPANIES

Limited liability partnerships. See
index heading LIMITED LIABILITY
PARTNERSHIPS

Limited partnerships
general discussion, **23:31 to 23:65**
for detailed treatment, see index
heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

Mergers and consolidations, name of
corporations losing and acquiring
shares, **12:30 to 12:32**

Partnership agreements. See index
heading PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENTS

Partnerships
general discussion, **19:120 to 19:124**
for detailed treatment see index
heading PARTNERSHIPS

Permissive provisions, **12:32.10**

Professional associations. See index
heading PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIA-
TIONS

Professional corporations
general discussion, **17:65 to 17:90**
for detailed treatment see index
heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORA-
TIONS

Professional limited liability
companies
general discussion, **30:13 to 30:16**
for detailed treatment, see index
heading PROFESSIONAL LIMITED
LIABILITY COMPANIES

NAMES—Cont'd

Termination of corporation with
name deceptively similar to
other entity, **13:21, 13:22**

NEGOTIATIONS

Partnership agreements, **19:151**

**NEW TEXAS BUSINESS
ORGANIZATION CODE**

Professional associations, **17:3**

Professional corporations, **17:3**

NOMINAL PARTNERS

Partnerships, **19:95**

NONPROFITS

General discussion, **18:1 to 18:391**

Accounting. books and records of
nonprofit corporation, below

Action without meeting, **18:153 to 18:156**

Agent, registered. registered office
and registered agent, below

Amendment of certificate of forma-
tion

general discussion, **18:41 to 18:55**

certificate, effect of issuance of,
18:55

certificate of amendment, **18:44 to 18:47**

delivery of restatement, **18:54**

effect of issuance of certificate,
18:55

execution requirement, restated
certificate of formation, **18:53**

false statements within amend-
ment, **18:45**

filing of, effect of, **18:47**

filing of certificate of formation,
18:46

filing of restatement, **18:54**

forms, **18:388**

issuance of certificate, **18:55**

number of amendments, **18:43**

procedure for amending, generally,
18:42

required contents of certificate of
formation, **18:38, 18:44**

INDEX

NONPROFITS—Cont'd

- Amendment of certificate of formation—Cont'd
 - repeated certificate of formation, **18:48 to 18:55**
 - no new amendments, **18:50**
 - omissions allowed, **11:49, 18:49**
 - other required contents, **18:51**
 - supplemental provisions, **18:52**
- Antitrust laws and Texas Nonprofit Corporation Act, **18:6**
- Appeals to District Court regarding Secretary of State action, **18:32, 18:33**
- Application for charter, dental health service nonprofits, **18:14**
- Arbitration of disputes among members
 - general discussion, **18:78 to 18:81**
 - agreement to arbitrate, revocation of, **18:81**
 - applicability, **18:79**
 - bylaw provision, **18:80**
 - revocation of agreement to arbitrate, **18:81**
- Articles, statement of consent in, **18:154 to 18:156**
- Assistance to state agencies, **18:232**
- Associations, nonprofit
 - general discussion, **18:339 to 18:364**
 - acquisition of property, powers, **18:341 to 18:346**
 - agent. Appointment of agent for service on nonprofit association, below this group
 - appointment of agent for service on nonprofit association
 - general discussion, **18:356 to 18:361**
 - amendment to statement, **18:359**
 - cancellation of statement, **18:360**
 - execution required by officer and agent, **18:358**
 - notice, **18:360**
 - officer and agent, execution required by, **18:358**
 - resignation of agent, **18:361**

NONPROFITS—Cont'd

- Associations, nonprofit—Cont'd
 - appointment of agent for service on nonprofit association—Cont'd
 - statement contents, **18:357**
 - asserting other claims and defenses, **18:352, 18:353**
 - beneficiary, nonprofit association as, **18:348**
 - books and records, **18:355**
 - claim against nonprofit association, **18:362 to 18:364**
 - claims for and against nonprofit association and members, **18:351 to 18:353**
 - complaint, claim against nonprofit association, **18:363**
 - contract liability, **18:349, 18:350**
 - defenses, **18:352, 18:353**
 - definitions, **18:340**
 - disposition of property, inactive nonprofit association, **18:354**
 - inactive nonprofit association, **18:354**
 - information required, claim against nonprofit association, **18:364**
 - liability, **18:349, 18:350**
 - management, personal liability of, **18:350**
 - member, asserting claim on behalf of, **18:353**
 - members, claims for and against nonprofit association and, **18:351 to 18:353**
 - members, personal liability of, **18:350**
 - personal liability of members or management, **18:350**
 - personal property, power to acquire and transfer, **18:341 to 18:346**
 - powers of, **18:347**
 - property, disposition, inactive nonprofit association, **18:354**
 - property, power to acquire and transfer, **18:341 to 18:346**
 - real property, power to acquire and transfer, **18:341 to 18:346**

NONPROFITS—Cont’d

Associations, nonprofit—Cont’d
 records, **18:355**
 service of process and papers
 appointment of agent for service
 on nonprofit association,
 above this group
 summons and complaint, claim
 against nonprofit associa-
 tion, **18:363**
 statement of authority
 general discussion, **18:342 to**
 18:346
 amendment, **18:346**
 cancellation, **18:346**
 contents, **18:343**
 execution requirement, **18:344,**
 18:345
 presumption of authority,
 18:345
 summons, claim against nonprofit
 association, **18:363**
 tort liability, **18:349, 18:350**
 transfer of property, power, **18:341**
 to **18:346**
 Attorney General, involuntary
 termination by
 general discussion, **18:307 to**
 18:330
 appeal of judgment and
 opportunity for cure, **18:311**
 application for stay of judgment,
 18:310
 court decree of involuntary
 termination after liquidation,
 18:325
 cure, opportunity for, **18:309 to**
 18:311
 default cure, opportunity for,
 18:309 to 18:311
 directors, liability of, **18:326**
 judgment, appeal of, **18:311**
 judgment, application for stay of,
 18:310
 jurisdiction, **18:312**
 lack of service, **18:313**
 liability of directors and members
 regarding termination,

NONPROFITS—Cont’d

Attorney General, involuntary
 termination by—Cont’d
 receivership, or liquidation,
 18:326
 liquidation, court decree of invol-
 untary termination after,
 18:325
 liquidation, liability of directors
 and members regarding,
 18:326
 members, liability of, **18:326**
 notice by publication, **18:313**
 notice to nonprofit required,
 18:308
 opportunity for default cure,
 18:309 to 18:311
 process, **18:312**
 publication notice requirement,
 18:313
 receivership, liability of directors
 and members regarding,
 18:326
 receivership during involuntary
 termination, below
 stay of judgment, application for,
 18:310
 termination, liability of directors
 and members regarding,
 18:326
 venue, **18:312**
 Attorneys, ethical considerations
 regarding nonprofits
 general discussion, **18:117 to**
 18:124
 advertisements in public media,
 18:119 to 18:121
 contact of nonprofit members for
 certain purposes, **18:118**
 filing not required for certain non-
 profit public advertisements
 and written solicitations,
 18:121
 funds, handling of nonprofit client
 funds, **18:122 to 18:124**
 handling of nonprofit client funds,
 18:122 to 18:124
 indigent client funds, interest
 earned on, **18:123, 18:124**

INDEX

NONPROFITS—Cont'd

- Attorneys, ethical considerations regarding nonprofits—Cont'd
 - interest earned on indigent client funds, **18:123, 18:124**
 - liability of nonprofit corporation for interest earned on indigent client funds, **18:124**
 - presumption communication not for pecuniary gain, advertisements in public media, **18:120**
- Authorized powers of
 - general discussion, **18:21 to 18:30**
 - authorized acts of nonprofits, generally, **18:21 et seq.**
 - date and time specification, filing, **18:28**
 - delayed filing effectiveness, **18:26**
 - failure to file, **18:29**
 - filing, delayed filing effectiveness, **18:26**
 - filings to authorize certain acts, **18:27 to 18:29**
 - limitation on nonprofit powers, **18:22, 18:23**
 - ultra vires defense, **18:30**
 - unauthorized acts of nonprofits, **18:24**
 - violation of other statutes, **18:24**
- Authorized signature, action without meeting, **18:156**
- Board of directors. directors, below
- Books and records of nonprofit corporation
 - general discussion, **18:218 to 18:231**
 - annual reports and financial records, **18:219 to 18:223**
 - charges for copying, **18:221**
 - contents of report, **18:225**
 - contract rights, failure to file required reports, **18:228**
 - copying charges, **18:221**
 - defense of actions, failure to file required reports, **18:228**
 - dissolution or revocation, reinstatement after, **18:231**
 - failure to file required reports, **18:226 to 18:231**

NONPROFITS—Cont'd

- Books and records of nonprofit corporation—Cont'd
 - failure to maintain financial records, **18:222**
 - failure to revive, failure to file required reports, **18:230, 18:231**
 - filing, failure to file required reports, **18:226 to 18:231**
 - filing of reports, **18:225**
 - forfeiture, failure to file required reports, **18:229**
 - form, contents, and filing of report, **18:225**
 - inability to maintain actions, failure to file required reports, **18:227**
 - nonapplicability of financial record requirements, **18:223**
 - reinstatement after dissolution or revocation, **18:231**
 - relief from forfeiture, failure to file required reports, **18:229**
 - reports required of nonprofits, **18:224, 18:225**
 - retention of financial records, **18:220**
 - revival, failure to file required reports, **18:230, 18:231**
- Bylaws
 - general discussion, **18:64 to 18:68**
 - amendment of bylaws, **18:66**
 - conflict between bylaws and the Act, **18:67**
 - contravention of bylaws, acts in, **18:68**
 - definition, **18:65**
 - matters to consider in drafting bylaws, checklist, **18:385**
 - repeal of bylaws, **18:66**
- Certificate of formation
 - general discussion, **18:37 to 18:60**
 - amendment, **18:388**
 - content requirements, **18:9, 18:38**
 - control of certificate, **18:40**
 - filing certificate of formation, **18:56 to 18:60**

NONPROFITS—Cont'd

- Certificate of formation—Cont'd
 - filing of certificate of formation, **18:57**
 - holding initial meetings, **18:58 to 18:60**
 - matters to consider in drafting certificate of formation, checklist, **18:384**
 - non required, contents, **18:39**
 - requirement purposes be included in, **18:9**
 - requirements, contents of, **18:38**
 - restituted certificate of formation, forms, **18:389**
- Change of registered agent or office, form, **18:391**
- Charitable corporations, **18:257**
- Checklists
 - matters to consider in drafting bylaws, **18:385**
 - matters to consider in drafting certificate of formation, **18:384**
- Church benefits board
 - generally, **18:233 to 18:237**
 - benefits, **18:234**
 - certificates of agreement, **18:236**
 - contributions, **18:235**
 - indemnification, **18:237**
 - pensions, **18:234**
 - trustee, power to act as, **18:236**
- Consent, statement in articles, **18:154 to 18:156**
- Consolidation. Mergers and consolidations of domestic non-profit corporations, below
- Control over treatment decisions, doctors of medicine and osteopathy, **18:19, 18:20**
- Conversion
 - general discussion, **18:259 to 18:264**
 - articles of conversion, **18:262, 18:263**
 - contents of articles of conversion, **18:263**
 - effect of conversion, **18:264**
 - plan of conversion, **18:261**

NONPROFITS—Cont'd

- Conveyances by nonprofits
 - general discussion, **18:274 to 18:281**
 - asset sale, lease, or exchange, **18:276 to 18:281**
 - board of directors, action by, **18:280**
 - by corporation, **18:280.01**
 - exchange of assets, **18:276 to 18:281**
 - insolvent nonprofit corporation, **18:281**
- Interest exchanges
 - generally, **18:280.02**
 - permissive provisions, **18:280.02.20**
 - approval, **18:280.03**
 - required provisions, **18:280.2.10**
- lease of assets, **18:276 to 18:281**
- management vested in members, **18:279**
- members, nonprofit without, **18:278**
- members with voting rights, **18:277**
- realty, **18:275**
- sale of assets, **18:276 to 18:281**
- voting rights, members with, **18:277**
- Corporate acts, ratification of defective
 - generally, **18:238 to 18:254**
 - absence of ratification, **18:256**
 - act not void if ratified or validated, **18:239**
 - adoption of resolutions, **18:245, 18:246**
 - certificate of validation
 - generally, **18:247 to 18:251**
 - contents, **18:248 to 18:251**
 - execution not required, **18:251**
 - charitable corporations, **18:257**
 - exception from requirement of approval, **18:243**
 - lodges, **18:258**
 - method, **18:244**
 - notice requirements, **18:244, 18:245**

INDEX

NONPROFITS—Cont'd

- Corporate acts, ratification of defective—Cont'd
 - proceedings regarding validity of defective corporate actions generally, **18:256.10**
 - limitations, **18:256.20**
 - notice to attorney general, **18:256.30**
 - service, **18:256.20**
- quorum, **18:246**
- ratification, notice to members of, **18:253**
- resolutions, adoption of, **18:252**
- statutory ratification not required, **18:255**
- voting requirements, **18:246**
- Dental health service nonprofits, **18:13 to 18:16**
 - general discussion, **18:13 to 18:16**
- Directors
 - general discussion, **18:157 to 18:194**
 - absence of good faith, **18:164**
 - authority of board, committees without, **18:194**
 - authority of board of directors, **18:160**
 - board action without meeting
 - general discussion, **18:186 to 18:189**
 - consent, contents of, **18:187**
 - contents of consent, **18:187**
 - fax, photo, or other reproduction signatures, **18:189**
 - nonconsenting persons, notice required to, **18:188**
 - notice required to nonconsenting persons, **18:188**
 - reproduction signatures, **18:189**
 - signatures requirement, **18:187**
 - written consent required, **18:186**
 - board committees, **18:191 to 18:194**
 - board election by association or corporation, **18:177**
 - charitable institutions, **18:159**
 - classes of directors, **18:176**
 - committee members, **18:192**

NONPROFITS—Cont'd

- Directors—Cont'd
 - committees, board, **18:191 to 18:194**
 - conference calls or electronic meetings, **18:185**
 - decreasing number of directors, **18:174**
 - election of, **18:175 to 18:177**
 - electronic meetings, **18:185**
 - ex-officio members of board of directors, **18:161**
 - filling vacancies on board, **18:179**
 - general standards for directors, **18:162 to 18:164**
 - good faith reliance by director, **18:163, 18:164**
 - greater voting requirement, **18:182**
 - increasing number of directors, **18:174**
 - indemnification of officers and directors, below
 - joint and several liability, director loans prohibited, **18:190**
 - liability of directors
 - general discussion, **18:165 to 18:172**
 - advisor, delegation of investment authority to, **18:167, 18:168**
 - advisor actions, liability for, **18:168**
 - delegation of investment authority to advisor, **18:167, 18:168**
 - disclosure requirements, directors with interest, **18:170**
 - immunity as trustee, **18:172**
 - interest, directors with, **18:169, 18:170**
 - investment authority, delegation to advisor, **18:167, 18:168**
 - trustee, director not considered as, **18:166**
 - trustee, serving as a, **18:171, 18:181**
 - liability of officers and directors, below
 - loans, **18:190**

NONPROFITS—Cont'd

Directors—Cont'd

location of meetings, **18:183**
 meetings, **18:183 to 18:185**
 members of committees, **18:192**
 nondirectors, board committees,
18:193
 notice of meetings, **18:183, 18:184**
 number of directors, **18:173,**
18:174
 proxy voting, **18:181**
 qualifications, **18:158**
 quorum requirement, **18:180**
 religious or charitable institutions,
18:159
 removal of directors, **18:178**
 responsibility of board and
 nondirectors, board commit-
 tees, **18:193**
 standards for directors, **18:162 to**
18:164
 telephone conference calls or
 electronic meetings, **18:185**
 vacancies on board, filling, **18:179**
 voting, **18:180 to 18:182**
 waiver of notice of meeting,
18:184

Disputes. arbitration of disputes
 among members, above

District Court, appeals to regarding
 Secretary of State action, **18:32,**
18:33

Doctors of medicine and osteopathy,
18:18 to 18:20

Financial records. Books and records
 of nonprofit corporation, above

Foreign and domestic nonprofit
 corporation merger, **18:271 to**
18:273

Foreign or interstate affairs

general discussion, **18:3**

foreign nonprofit corporations
 general discussion, **18:82 to**
18:116

for detailed treatment see index
 heading FOREIGN NONPROFIT
 CORPORATIONS

Formation and governing, generally,
2:34, 18:34 to 18:124

NONPROFITS—Cont'd

Forms

general discussion, **18:386 to**
18:391

amendment of articles of
 incorporation, **18:388**

change of registered agent or
 office, **18:391**

non-profit corporation restated
 certificate, with amendment,
18:390

restated certificate of formation,
18:389

Secretary of State, forms
 promulgated by, **18:387**

Governing, generally, **18:34 to**
18:124

Incorporation, generally, **18:34 to**
18:81

Incorporators, **18:34, 18:35**

Indemnification of officers and direc-
 tors

general discussion, **18:208 to**
18:217

advances, **18:213**

court indemnification award,
18:211, 18:212

disallowance of indemnification,
18:215

expenses awarded, reasonable,
18:212

expenses indemnified, **18:209**

indemnity insurance and other
 arrangements, **18:217**

insurance and other arrangements,
 indemnity, **18:217**

non-directors, indemnification of,
18:216

reasonable expenses awarded,
18:212

reimbursement and advances,
18:213

vote regarding indemnification,
18:210

writing requirement, to members,
18:214

Initial meetings

notice of meeting, **18:59**

of board, **18:58, 18:59**

INDEX

NONPROFITS—Cont'd

- Initial meetings—Cont'd
 - of members, **18:60**
- Interference, management without, **18:131**
- Interstate or foreign affairs, **18:3**
- Involuntary termination
 - application for reinstatement, **18:304**
 - Attorney General, involuntary termination by, above
 - certificate of, **18:302**
 - court decree, **18:298**
 - effect of reinstatement, **18:306**
 - felony conviction, **18:300**
 - names, similar, and reinstatement, **18:305**
 - notice of, **18:301**
 - personal liability, reinstatement, **18:306**
 - receivership during involuntary termination, below
 - reinstatement after, **18:303 to 18:306**
 - Secretary of State, **18:299**
 - similar name problem and reinstatement, **18:305**
- Labor organizations, **18:11**
- Legislative power, **18:2**
- Liability of incorporators, **18:35**
- Liability of officers and directors
 - general discussion, **18:204 to 18:217**
 - assent to board action presumed, **18:207**
 - good faith reliance, **18:205**
 - indemnification of officers and directors, above
 - insolvency, acts during, **18:206**
 - presumption of assent to board action, **18:207**
- Lodges as charitable corporations, **18:258**
- Management, generally, **18:131 to 18:258**
- Medicine and osteopathy, doctors of, **18:18 to 18:20**

NONPROFITS—Cont'd

- Meetings
 - action without meeting, **18:153 to 18:156**
 - initial meetings, above
 - members. Meetings of members, below
- Meetings of members
 - general discussion, **18:132 to 18:152**
 - adjournment of meeting, date regarding, **18:145**
 - annual meetings, **18:133 to 18:135**
 - conference calls or electronic meetings, **18:138**
 - consent, written, voting by, **18:150**
 - date of record, notice of members' meetings, **18:141 to 18:145**
 - demand for annual meetings, **18:134**
 - electronic meetings, **18:138**
 - exercise of rights, record date, **18:144**
 - failure to hold annual meeting, **18:134**
 - inspection of voting list, **18:147**
 - legal action for failure to hold annual meeting, **18:135**
 - list of members for voting, **18:147**
 - method for providing notice of members' meetings, **18:140**
 - nonprofits and meetings, specific types of, **18:137**
 - notice of meetings, entitled to date of determination, **18:142**
 - notice of members' meetings, **18:139 to 18:145**
 - quorum, **18:148**
 - record date, notice of members' meetings, **18:141 to 18:145**
 - special meetings, **18:136**
 - telephone conference calls, **18:138**
 - voting, **18:149 to 18:152**
 - directors or officers, voting on, **18:152**
 - generally, **18:149 to 18:152**
 - list, **18:147**
 - record date for determination of entitlement of, **18:143**

NONPROFITS—Cont'd

Meetings of members—Cont'd
 voting at meetings, record date for
 determination of entitlement
 of, **18:143**
 voting list, **18:147**
 waiver of notice, **18:146**
 written consent, voting by, **18:150**

Members

 general discussion, **18:36**
 arbitration of disputes among
 members, above
 meetings of members, above

**Mergers of domestic nonprofit
 corporations**

 general discussion, **18:265 to**
 18:270
 approval of merger, **18:266**
 certificate, effect of issuance of,
 18:269
 certificate of merger, **18:267**
 effect of merger, **18:270**
 filing certificate of merger, **18:268**
 issuance of certificate, effect of,
 18:269

Misleading name, 18:63

Name of corporation, 18:61 to 18:63

Non-authorized purposes, 18:17

**Nonconsenting members, notice to,
 18:155**

Nonprofit associations

 general discussion, **18:339 to**
 18:364
 acquisition of property, powers,
 18:341 to 18:346
 agent. Appointment of agent for
 service on nonprofit associa-
 tion, below this group
 appointment of agent for service
 on nonprofit association
 general discussion, **18:356 to**
 18:361
 amendment to statement, **18:359**
 cancellation of statement,
 18:360
 execution required by officer
 and agent, **18:358**
 notice, **18:360**

NONPROFITS—Cont'd

Nonprofit associations—Cont'd

 appointment of agent for service
 on nonprofit association
 —Cont'd
 officer and agent, execution
 required by, **18:358**
 resignation of agent, **18:361**
 statement contents, **18:357**
 asserting other claims and
 defenses, **18:352, 18:353**
 beneficiary, nonprofit association
 as, **18:348**
 books and records, **18:355**
 claim against nonprofit association,
 18:362 to 18:364
 claims for and against nonprofit
 association and members,
 18:351 to 18:353
 complaint, claim against nonprofit
 association, **18:363**
 contract liability, **18:349, 18:350**
 defenses, **18:352, 18:353**
 definitions, **18:340**
 disposition of property, inactive
 nonprofit association, **18:354**
 inactive nonprofit association,
 18:354
 information required, claim against
 nonprofit association, **18:364**
 liability, **18:349, 18:350**
 management, personal liability of,
 18:350
 member, asserting claim on behalf
 of, **18:353**
 members, claims for and against
 nonprofit association and,
 18:351 to 18:353
 members, personal liability of,
 18:350
 personal liability of members or
 management, **18:350**
 personal property, power to acquire
 and transfer, **18:341 to**
 18:346
 powers of nonprofit association
 general discussion, **18:347**
 property, disposition, inactive non-
 profit association, **18:354**

INDEX

NONPROFITS—Cont'd

Nonprofit associations—Cont'd
property, power to acquire and transfer, **18:341 to 18:346**
real property, power to acquire and transfer, **18:341 to 18:346**
records, **18:355**
service of process and papers
appointment of agent for service on nonprofit association, above this group
summons and complaint, claim against nonprofit association, **18:363**
statement of authority
general discussion, **18:342 to 18:346**
amendment, **18:346**
cancellation, **18:346**
contents, **18:343**
execution requirement, **18:344, 18:345**
presumption of authority, **18:345**
summons, claim against nonprofit association, **18:363**
tort liability, **18:349, 18:350**
transfer of property, power, **18:341 to 18:346**
Notice to nonconsenting members, **18:155**
Office. Registered office and registered agent, below
Officers
general discussion, **18:195 to 18:204**
churches, **18:198**
committee functioning as officer, **18:197**
election of officers, **18:196**
good faith reliance on others by officer, **18:199**
indemnification of officers and directors, above
Liability, **18:200.1**
liability of officers and directors, above
removal of officers, **18:200**
Osteopathy, doctors of, **18:18, 18:19**

NONPROFITS—Cont'd

Powers of Secretary of State, **18:31 to 18:33**
Prohibited actions by dental health service nonprofit, **18:16**
Purposes for which a nonprofit may be formed, **18:8 to 18:19**
Receivership during involuntary termination
general discussion, **18:314 to 18:324**
ancillary receiverships, **18:320**
appointment of receiver, **18:315, 18:322**
assets, court action for liquidation of, **18:323**
assets, court action regarding, **18:319**
assets, disposition of, **18:324**
corporate affairs, court action for ending of, **18:323**
court action regarding assets, **18:319**
court action to liquidate assets, end corporate affairs, and terminate receivership, **18:323**
creditor proceedings, **18:317**
disposition of assets or proceeds, **18:324**
ending of corporate affairs, court action for, **18:323**
failure of creditor to file proof of claim, **18:318**
filing by creditor of proof of claim, failure, **18:318**
liquidation of assets, court action for, **18:323**
proceeds, disposition of, **18:324**
proof of claim, failure of creditor to file, **18:318**
qualifications of receiver, **18:316**
rehabilitation, receiver for, **18:321**
termination of receivership, court action for, **18:323**
Records and recordkeeping. books and records of nonprofit corporation, above

NONPROFITS—Cont'd

Registered office and registered agent
 general discussion, **18:69 to 18:77**
 address change of registered office, **18:74**
 change of address of registered office, **18:74**
 change of registered agent or office, form, **18:391**
 changes to registered office or agent, **18:70**
 duties of agent, generally, **18:76**
 effectiveness of filed statement, changes to registered office or agent, **18:71**
 filed statement, changes to registered office or agent, **18:71**
 immunity of agent, **18:77**
 notice, resignation of registered agent, **18:72**
 resignation of registered agent, **18:72**
 statement requirement, changes to registered office or agent, **18:70**
 termination of agency, **18:75**
 termination of appointment of registered agent, **18:73**
 Reports. books and records of non-profit corporation, above
 Reports. Books and records of non-profit corporation, above
 Requirement purposes be included in certificate of formation, **18:9**
 Reserving name, **18:62**
 Restated certificate of formation, **18:389**
 Restated certificate of formation, form, **18:389**
 Restated certificate of formation with amendment, form, **18:390**
 Secretary of State, forms promulgated by, **18:387**
 Secretary of State, powers of, **18:31 to 18:33**
 Shares
 general discussion, **18:125 to 18:130**

NONPROFITS—Cont'd

Shares—Cont'd
 consideration for shares, **18:129**
 dividends, prohibition regarding issuing, **18:126**
 divorce, stock-based organizations, **18:130**
 fees, stock-based organizations, **18:128**
 prohibition regarding issuing dividends, **18:126**
 stock-based organizations, **18:127 to 18:130**
 Signature, authorized, action without meeting, **18:156**
 State agencies, assistance to, **18:232**
 Statement of consent in articles, **18:154 to 18:156**
 Statutory authority, **18:1 to 18:6**
 Tax aspects
 general discussion, **18:365 to 18:383**
 charitable organizations, exemption for, **18:370**
 exemption from federal income tax, **18:365, 18:366**
 exemptions, property tax, **18:370 to 18:372**
 federal income tax exemption, **18:365, 18:366**
 franchise tax, **18:368**
 income taxes, **18:365, 18:366, 18:373**
 property tax, **18:369 to 18:372**
 religious organizations, exemption for, **18:371**
 state taxation, generally, **18:367 to 18:373**
 test for federal income tax exemption, **18:366**
 Termination of nonprofit corporations
 general discussion, **18:282 to 18:338**
 amounts due
 general discussion, **18:328 to 18:331**
 claim and proof of ownership, **18:330**
 controller, deposits with, **18:328**

INDEX

NONPROFITS—Cont'd

- Termination of nonprofit corporations
 - Cont'd
 - amounts due—Cont'd
 - deposits with controller, **18:328**
 - escheat, claim and proof of ownership, **18:331**
 - ownership, claim and proof of, **18:330**
 - proof of ownership, **18:330**
 - release of responsible person, **18:329**
 - responsible person, release of, **18:329**
- Attorney General, involuntary dissolution by, above
- court decree of termination, filing of, **18:327**
- filing of court decree of termination, **18:327**
- involuntary termination, above
- limited survival after termination, **18:332 to 18:338**
- receivership during involuntary termination, above
- survival after termination, limited
 - general discussion, **18:332 to 18:338**
 - claims against terminated nonprofit, **18:335 to 18:338**
 - directors' powers, **18:334**
 - extinguishment of claim against terminated corporation, **18:338**
 - no survival for certain acts, **18:333**
 - notice to persons with existing claims, **18:336**
 - power of directors and successors, **18:334**
 - rejection of claim against terminated corporation, **18:337**
 - successors' powers, **18:334**
 - voluntary termination, below
- Test for misleading name, **18:63**
- Texas nonprofit corporation, **18:7**
- Texas Nonprofit Corporation Act, **18:4 to 18:6**

NONPROFITS—Cont'd

- Treatment decisions, doctors of medicine and osteopathy, **18:19**
- Trial de novo, Secretary of State action, **18:33**
- Ultra vires defense, **18:30**
- Voluntary termination
 - general discussion, **18:283 to 18:301**
 - assets, distribution plan for handling, **18:288**
 - certificate of termination, **18:289 to 18:292**
 - certificate of termination, effect of, **18:292**
 - contents of certificate of termination, **18:290**
 - distribution plan for handling assets, **18:288**
 - effect of resolution to voluntarily terminate, **18:287**
 - filing of certificate of termination, **18:291**
 - management vested in members, **18:286**
 - management vested in members, revocation, **18:300**
 - no members, nonprofits with, revocation, **18:299**
 - no members, nonprofit with, **18:285**
 - resolution to revoke termination, **18:301**
 - revocation, **18:293 to 18:301**

NO PAR VALUE SHARES

See index heading **SHARES**

NOTICE

- Domestic entities, code provisions
 - uncertificated interest, **1:2.29**
- Foreign limited liability partnerships.
 - See index heading **FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS**
- Limited liability partnerships. See index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS**
- Limited partnerships. See index heading **LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS**
- Professional associations, **17:258**

NOTICE—Cont'd

Professional corporations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

NUMBER

Directors. See index heading DIRECTORS

OFFICERS

General discussion, **8:46 to 8:54**

Authority

general discussion, **8:100**

actual authority

general discussion, **8:101**

express authority by resolution

example of express authorization by resolution, **8:197**

apparent authority

general discussion, **8:102**

undisclosed agency, **8:103, 8:104**

implied authority

general discussion, **8:105**

general authority, actions within general discussion, **8:106**

president

provision of bylaws stating authority of president, form, **8:196**

ratification

generally, **8:109**

Bylaws. See index heading BYLAWS

Compensation

general discussion, **8:52**

amount, **8:54**

limited to terms of agreement, **8:53**

Domestic entities, code provisions

removal, **1:2.21, 1:2.22**

rights of officers, **1:2.22**

Election

non required officers, **8:48**

required officers, **8:47**

Emergency governance

general discussion, **18:201 to 18:203**

Forfeiture. See index heading FORFEITURE

OFFICERS—Cont'd

Forms

express authorization by resolution, example of, **8:197**

loans to officers and directors, bylaw provision for loans by corporation to officers and directors, **8:186**

provisions for resignation and removal of officers, **8:187**

Loans to officers and directors

bylaw provision for loans by corporation to officers and directors, **8:186**

tax consequences of incentive plans, excessive compensation, **8:39**

Long-term employment contracts, validity, **8:51**

Nonprofits

general discussion, **18:195 to 18:204**

for detailed treatment, see index heading NONPROFITS

Presumptions for officers of certain corporations, **8:137.10**

Resignation and removal of officers, **8:187, 8:188**

Tenure

general discussion, **8:49**

contract rights, **8:50**

Voting. Election, above

OFFICES

Registered offices. See index heading REGISTERED OFFICES AND REGISTERED AGENTS

OMNIBUS CLAUSE

Certificate of formation, form of omnibus clause, **3:27**

OPTOMETRISTS

Professional limited liability companies, **30:11**

ORAL AGREEMENTS

Partnership agreements, **19:144**

ORGANIZERS

Bylaws, adoption of bylaws, **2:112**

INDEX

ORGANIZERS—Cont'd

Certificate of formation, mandatory provisions, **3:20**

Issuance of shares, form, **3:35**

OSTENSIBLE PARTNERS

Partnerships, **19:96**

OSTEOPATHIC PHYSICIANS

Nonprofits, **18:18, 18:19**

Professional limited liability companies, **30:7, 30:8**

OWNERSHIP

See index heading **TITLE AND OWNERSHIP**

PAROL EVIDENCE

Partnership agreements, **19:147**

PARTIES TO PARTNERSHIP

General discussion, **19:92 to 19:102**

For detailed treatment see index heading **PARTNERSHIPS**

PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENTS

General discussion, **19:135 to 19:195**

Access to books and records, **19:154**

Advances to partnership, **19:180**

Allocating profits and losses, **19:185, 19:186**

Alternatives

contribution of capital, **19:186, 19:192**

standard of care, **19:160**

Assumed name. Name, below

Author, construction against, **19:145**

Books and records, access to, **19:154**

Certificates and certification, **19:49, 19:139**

Chronological controls, **19:146**

Classes or groups of partners, **19:137**

Common restrictions on contributions to capital, **19:188**

Consent to engage in prohibited acts, **19:189**

Construction. Rules of construction, below

Contents of agreement, generally, **19:175 to 19:195**

PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENTS—Cont'd

Contribution of capital

general discussion, **19:178 to 19:195**

advances to partnership, **19:180**

allocating profits and losses, **19:185, 19:186**

alternatives or alternative methods, **19:186, 19:192**

common restrictions, **19:188**

consent to engage in prohibited acts, **19:189**

copyright or intellectual property, **19:190**

division of profits and losses, **19:185, 19:186**

goodwill, **19:193 to 19:195**

intellectual property, **19:190 to 19:192**

issues with respect to contribution of capital, **19:179**

limitations and restrictions, **19:188, 19:195**

name at termination, right to, **19:184**

ownership of property contributed, **19:182**

profits and losses, division of, **19:185, 19:186**

prohibited acts of partners, **19:187 to 19:189**

property, contributions of, **19:181 to 19:183**

restrictions, **19:188, 19:195**

retention of ownership by partner, **19:183**

termination, right to name at, **19:184**

value of goodwill, provision assigning, **19:194**

Copyright or intellectual property, **19:190 to 19:192**

Default provisions. Statutory default provisions, below

Division of profits and losses, **19:185, 19:186**

Duration of partnership fixed by, **19:131 to 19:133**

PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENTS

—Cont'd

Duty of care, **19:158 to 19:160**
 Duty of good faith, **19:161 to 19:163**
 Duty of loyalty, **19:155 to 19:157**
 Effect of partnership agreement, **19:140**
 Executory agreements to form partnership
 general discussion, **19:148 to 19:151**
 future intent to become partners, **19:150**
 future negotiation, **19:151**
 intent to become partners, **19:150**
 negotiation, future, **19:151**
 waiver of condition, **19:149**
 Express or implied contract, **19:47**
 Expulsion of partner, **19:167, 19:168**
 Formation and existence of partnership, generally, **19:46 to 19:49, 19:148 to 19:151**
 Four corners of agreement, rules of construction, **19:143**
 Future intent to become partners, **19:150**
 General characteristics of effective agreement, **19:176**
 General partnerships, generally, **19:135 to 19:195**
 Good faith, duty of, **19:161 to 19:163**
 Goodwill, **19:193 to 19:195**
 Governing law, **19:173**
 Implied or express contract, **19:47**
 Intellectual property, **19:190 to 19:192**
 Intent to become partners, **19:150**
 Issues with respect to contribution of capital, **19:179**
 Limitations and restrictions on contribution of capital, **19:188, 19:195**
 Limited partnerships
 general discussion, **23:25 to 23:30**
 for detailed treatment, see index heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
 nonwaivable provisions, **23:26**
 Limits, statutory, **19:175**
 Loyalty, duty of, **19:155 to 19:157**

PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENTS

—Cont'd

Matters to consider in drafting partnership agreement provision concerning capital contributions, checklist, **20:221**
 Merger of general partnerships, **19:351**
 Minimum necessary contents, **19:177 to 19:195**
 Name
 certificate of assumed name, **19:49**
 termination, right to name at, **19:184**
 Necessary contents, minimum, **19:177 to 19:195**
 Negotiations, **19:151**
 Non variable statutory provisions, **19:153 to 19:174**
 Oral agreements, generally, **19:48, 19:144**
 Ownership of property contributed, **19:182**
 Parol evidence, **19:147**
 Pass-through entity for tax purposes, **19:24**
 Prior oral agreement, writing controls over, **19:144**
 Profits and losses, division of, **19:185, 19:186**
 Prohibited acts of partners, **19:187 to 19:189**
 Property contributions, **19:181 to 19:183**
 Restrictions, **19:188, 19:195**
 Retention of ownership by partner, **19:183**
 Rules of construction
 general discussion, **19:142 to 19:147**
 author, construction against, **19:145**
 chronological controls, **19:146**
 four corners, **19:143**
 oral agreement, writing controls over, **19:144**
 parol evidence, **19:147**
 prior oral agreement, writing controls over, **19:144**

INDEX

PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENTS

—Cont'd

- Rules of construction—Cont'd
 - writing controls over prior oral agreement, **19:144**
- Statutory default provisions
 - general discussion, **19:152 to 19:174**
 - access to books and records, **19:154**
 - alternative standard of care, **19:160**
 - books and records, access to, **19:154**
 - duty of care, **19:158 to 19:160**
 - duty of good faith, **19:161 to 19:163**
 - duty of loyalty, **19:155 to 19:157**
 - events requiring winding up of partnership, **19:169**
 - specified events, **19:170**
 - expulsion of partner, **19:167, 19:168**
 - good faith, duty of, **19:161 to 19:163**
 - governing law, **19:173**
 - list of activities not violating duties of good faith and loyalty, **19:157, 19:163**
 - loyalty, duty of, **19:155 to 19:157**
 - non variable statutory provisions, **19:153 to 19:174**
 - general provisions of the TBOC, **19:174**
 - requirements of duties, generally, **19:156, 19:159, 19:162**
 - third parties, rights of, **19:172**
 - winding up of partnership, events requiring, **19:169**
 - specified events
 - additional provisions, **19:171**
 - withdrawal by partner, **19:164 to 19:166**
 - writing requirement, withdrawal by partner, **19:166**
- Statutory limits, **19:175**
- Termination, right to name at, **19:184**
- Third parties, rights of, **19:172**
- Validity, **19:141**

PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENTS

—Cont'd

- Value of goodwill, provision assigning, **19:194**
- Voting rights, **19:138**
- Waiver of condition in executory agreement, **19:149**
- Winding up of general partnerships.
 - See index heading WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF GENERAL PARTNERSHIPS
- Withdrawal by partner, **19:164 to 19:166**
- Writing requirement
 - general discussion, **19:136 to 19:139**
 - certificates evidencing partnership interests, **19:139**
 - classes or groups of partners, **19:137**
 - formation of partnership, **19:48**
 - rules of construction, **19:144**
 - voting rights, **19:138**
 - withdrawal by partner, **19:166**

PARTNERSHIPS

- General discussion, **19:1 to 19:370, 20:1 to 20:263, 21:1 to 21:83**
- Absence or presence
 - limited liability, absence of, **19:30**
 - limited transferability, absence of, **19:31, 19:32**
- Accounts
 - adjustment of capital accounts, admission of new partner, form, **20:254**
 - books-keeping and inspecting, form, **20:230 to 20:232**
 - information regarding partnership, right to, below
 - terminating or withdrawing partner, form, **20:233**
 - withdrawing partner - book value, form, **20:234**
- Acquiring entities, rights of, **19:369**
- Acquisition and use of property, generally, **19:72**
- Actions and remedies, partnership as distinct entity, **19:91**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Actions by or against partnership or individual partners. Third persons, rights, duties, and liabilities as to, below

Additional contributions, form, **20:240**

Adjustment of capital accounts, admission of new partner, form, **20:254**

Admission of new partner, form, **20:250 to 20:254**

Advantages of choosing to operate in partnership form, generally, **19:17 to 19:28**

Agents and agency
 general discussion, **19:14 to 19:16**
 distinguished from partnerships, generally, **19:103 to 19:113**
 powers of partnership, **19:79**
 service of process, appointment of Secretary of State as agent for, **19:334**

Agreements
 general discussion, **19:135 to 19:195**
 for detailed treatment see index heading PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENTS

Aid to governmental policy, **19:82**

Amortization of organization expenses, **19:33**

Approval
 conversion of general partnerships, **19:324, 19:325**
 exchange, approval of, **19:362**
 form of approval of all partners to admit new partners, **20:251**

Articles of conversion, **19:321 to 19:323**

Assignability of partnership interest, form, **20:256, 20:257**

At will relationship, **19:134**

Authorization of exchange, **19:361**

Bailments, distinguished from partnerships, **19:106**

Benefit plans, **19:80**

Binding firm, power of partner to bind firm
 general discussion, **20:175 to 20:192**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Binding firm, power of partner to bind firm—Cont'd
 acceptance of benefits, silence as ratification, **20:185**
 acts of partner binding on partnership, **20:177 to 20:181**
 acts outside scope of partnership business, **20:181**
 agent for partnership, partner as, **20:175, 20:176**
 authority as to negotiable instruments, **20:187 to 20:189**
 authority to act for partnership, **20:176**
 authority to compromise, settle, and release, **20:190**
 benefits, acceptance as, silence as ratification, **20:185**
 compromise, settlement, and release, **20:190**
 contracts, execution of, **20:178 to 20:180**
 encumbrances, **20:186**
 execution of contracts, **20:178 to 20:180**
 intent of third party as affecting ratification, **20:184**
 liability of withdrawn partner for binding partnership, **20:192**
 name of partner, execution of contracts in, **20:179**
 negotiable instruments, authority as to, **20:187 to 20:189**
 one partner as signatory on note, authority as to negotiable instruments, **20:189**
 partnership liable on negotiable instrument, **20:188**
 partnership subject of contract, execution of contracts, **20:180**
 ratification, **20:182 to 20:185**
 release, authority, **20:190**
 signatory on note, one partner as, **20:189**
 silence as ratification, **20:183 to 20:185**
 withdrawn partner's power to bind partnership, **20:191, 20:192**

INDEX

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Books
 - accounts, above
 - records, below
- Book value, withdrawing partner, form, **20:234**
- Brokers, distinguished from partnerships, **19:108**
- Capital contributions. Contributions, below
- Cash and property, contributions of capital, form, **20:239**
- Certificates
 - assumed name certificate, **19:121 to 19:124**
 - conversion of general partnerships, below
- Characterization of intent, **19:55**
- Charitable donations, **19:81**
- Checklist of considerations in drafting capital contribution provisions, **20:221**
- Choosing business entity. See index heading CHOOSING BUSINESS ENTITY
- Clarification of common law, **19:68**
- Classes or groups of partners, **19:101, 19:102**
- Commissioned brokers, distinguished from partnerships, **19:108**
- Common carriers of minerals, **19:87**
- Compensation. Salaries, below
- Compensation agreement of employees, distinguished from partnerships, **19:111, 19:112**
- Compliance with applicable law, **19:363**
- Conducting business inside or outside of Texas, **19:78**
- Consent. Approval, above
- Considerations in choosing partnership form, **19:39 to 19:42**
- Consignees, distinguished from partnerships, **19:105**
- Contingent right to become partner, **19:113**
- Continued existence of converting entity, **19:327**
- Contracts and agreements
 - general discussion, **19:135 to 19:195**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Contracts and agreements—Cont'd
 - for detailed treatment see index heading PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENTS
- Contributions of capital
 - general discussion, form, **20:235, 20:238, 20:239**
 - additional contributions, form, **20:240**
 - adjustment of capital accounts, admission of new partner, form, **20:254**
 - admission of new partner, form, **20:252**
 - matters to consider in drafting partnership agreement provision concerning capital contributions, checklist, **20:221**
 - maximum amount of partnership contribution, form, **20:236**
- Contributions of money and property, **19:61**
- Control by majority, management, form, **20:259**
- Conversion of general partnerships
 - general discussion, **19:310 to 19:334**
 - agent for service of process, appointment of Secretary of State as, **19:334**
 - approval by Secretary of State, **19:324, 19:325**
 - articles of conversion, **19:321 to 19:323**
 - certificate. Effect of Secretary's of State's issuance of certificate, below in this group
 - continued existence of converting entity, **19:327**
 - creditors' rights, **19:330**
 - delivery of articles of conversion, **19:323**
 - discretionary provisions of plan of conversion, **19:320**
 - effect of Secretary's of State's issuance of certificate
 - general discussion, **19:326 to 19:334**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Conversion of general partnerships
—Cont'd
effect of Secretary's of State's
issuance of certificate
—Cont'd
agent for service of process,
appointment of Secretary of
State as, **19:334**
continued existence of convert-
ing entity, **19:327**
creditors' rights, **19:330**
evidences of ownership, **19:332**
liabilities or obligations, **19:329**
owner liability after conversion,
19:333
ownership interests, **19:328**
pending legal proceedings,
19:331
service of process, appointment
of Secretary of State as
agent for, **19:334**
endorsement of approval by Secre-
tary of State, **19:325**
evidences of ownership, **19:332**
exchange, **19:370**
foreign entity, conversion from
Texas General Partnership to
or vice versa, below
foreign entity converting to Texas
general partnership, **19:315 to**
19:317
foreign law, generally, **19:312,**
19:316
liabilities or obligations, **19:329**
mandatory provisions of plan of
conversion, **19:319**
new entity, partners as owners of,
19:313
owner liability after conversion,
19:333
ownership interests, **19:328**
pending legal proceedings, **19:331**
plan of conversion, **19:311, 19:318**
to 19:320
Secretary of State
approval by, **19:324, 19:325**
delivery of articles of conver-
sion to, **19:323**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Conversion of general partnerships
—Cont'd
Secretary of State—Cont'd
effect of Secretary's of State's
issuance of certificate,
above
endorsement of approval,
19:325
service of process, appointment of
Secretary of State as agent
for, **19:334**
Texas General Partnership, conver-
sion into
foreign entity, conversion from
Texas General Partnership
to or vice versa, above
Texas general partnership convert-
ing to foreign entity, gener-
ally, **19:310 to 19:317**
Co-ownership of property, **19:64**
Corporations distinguished from
partnerships, **19:114**
Creation of partnership. Statutory
rules, below
Creditors' rights, **19:127, 19:330**
Definitions, **19:1, 19:2, 20:243**
Delivery of articles of conversion,
19:323
Democratic form of organization,
advantages of, **19:21, 19:22**
Derivative lawsuits
general discussion, **20:216 to**
20:220
bankruptcy, partnership in, **20:220**
derivative versus individual claim,
20:218
exceptional circumstances, **20:217**
individual claim, derivative versus,
20:218
real party in interest, **20:219**
Designation of partner to maintain
books and records, form, **20:231**
Disadvantages of choosing to operate
in partnership form, generally,
19:29 to 19:36
Disallowance of interest, form,
20:237

INDEX

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Discretionary provisions of plan of conversion, **19:320**
- Disposition of property, **19:73**
- Dissolution of general partnerships
 - general discussion, **21:1 to 21:4**
 - definition under TBOC, **21:4**
 - definition under TUPA, **21:2, 21:3**
 - event requiring winding up, **21:4**
 - “no longer operative” concept, **21:1**
 - one step in process of concluding partnership business, **21:3**
 - winding up
 - general discussion, **21:5 to 21:83**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF GENERAL PARTNERSHIPS
- Distinct entity, partnership as, generally, **19:88 to 19:91**
- Distinctions between other relationships and partnerships, generally, **19:103 to 19:119**
- “Distributable net profits,” form, **20:243**
- Donations, **19:81**
- Dormant partners, **19:98**
- Duration, generally, **19:131 to 19:134**
- Duties between partners. Partners, rights, duties, and liabilities between, below
- Employees, **19:79, 19:110 to 19:113**
- Endorsement of approval of conversion by Secretary of State, **19:325**
- Entity distinct from partners, partnership as, generally, **19:88 to 19:91**
- Enumerated powers, **19:70 to 19:87**
- Equal rights to manage and control, **19:59**
- Equal sharing of profits and losses, form, **20:242**
- Estoppel, partnership by
 - general discussion, **19:125 to 19:130**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Estoppel, partnership by—Cont'd
 - creditors, rights of, **19:127**
 - elements of partnership by estoppel, **19:128 to 19:130**
 - existing partnership, representation of membership in, **19:126**
 - firm name, estoppel based on, **19:130**
 - reliance requirement, **19:129**
 - rights of creditors, **19:127**
- Evidences of ownership, **19:332**
- Exchange
 - general discussion, **19:360 to 19:370**
 - acquiring entities, rights of, **19:369**
 - all required actions to be taken by acquiring entity, **19:364**
 - approval must be provided in partnership agreement, **19:362**
 - authorization by partnership agreement, **19:361**
 - compliance with applicable law, **19:363**
 - conversion and continuation, **19:370**
 - effect of, **19:366 to 19:369**
 - filing not required, **19:365**
 - former interest holders, rights of, **19:368**
 - interests exchanged, **19:367**
 - permissive provisions, **19:364.2**
 - required provisions, **19:364.10**
- Excluded entities, **19:10**
- Execution of instruments, **19:90, 19:124**
- Existence, generally, **19:43 to 19:134**
- Fiduciary nature of partnership relationship
 - general discussion, **20:47 to 20:68**
 - adverse interest, duty of loyalty, **20:61**
 - benefit of partner, effect of, **20:67**
 - buying and selling interests by partners, **20:53**
 - causes of action against managing partner, **20:52**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Fiduciary nature of partnership relationship—Cont'd
 competition with partnership, duty of loyalty, **20:62**
 confidential relation, **20:55**
 consent to have conduct measured as fiduciary, **20:49**
 contracting around fiduciary duties prohibited, **20:57**
 contracts with other partners, managing partners, **20:51**
 definition, **20:56, 20:57**
 discharge of duties, method of, **20:66**
 “duty” defined, **20:56, 20:57**
 duty of care, **20:63 to 20:65**
 duty of loyalty, **20:59 to 20:62**
 error in judgment, duty of care, **20:64**
 extent of fiduciary relationship, **20:48**
 judgment error, duty of care, **20:64**
 loyalty, duty of, **20:59 to 20:62**
 managing partners, **20:50 to 20:52**
 presumption of compliance, duty of care, **20:65**
 prohibition of contracting around fiduciary duties, **20:57**
 property, duty of loyalty, **20:60**
 prospective partners, **20:54**
 purchasing interests by partners, **20:53**
 selling interests by partners, **20:53**
 standards, statutory provisions setting forth, **20:58 to 20:68**
 statutory provisions setting forth fiduciary standards, **20:58 to 20:68**
 trustee standard, **20:68**
 Filing requirements
 certificate of assumed name, **19:122**
 exchange, **19:365**
 intent, filing of, **19:45**
 Firm name. Name of firm, below
 Foreign business, conducting, **19:78**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Foreign entity converting to Texas general partnership, **19:315 to 19:317**
 Foreign law, generally, **19:312, 19:316**
 Foreign limited liability partnerships
 general discussion, **22:56 to 22:124**
 for detailed treatment see index
 heading FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
 Formation and existence, generally, **19:43 to 19:134**
 Forms
 account books-keeping and inspecting, **20:230 to 20:232**
 accounting to terminating or withdrawing partner, **20:233**
 accounting to withdrawing partner - book value, **20:234**
 additional contributions, **20:240**
 adjustment of capital accounts, admission of new partner, **20:254**
 admission of new partner, **20:250 to 20:254**
 admission on assignment of partnership interest, admission of new partner, **20:253**
 approval of all partners required to admit new partners, **20:251**
 assignability of partnership interest, **20:256**
 cash and property, contributions of capital, **20:239**
 contributions of capital, **20:238, 20:239**
 contribution to capital, admission of new partner, **20:252**
 contribution to partnership capital, **20:235**
 control by majority, management, **20:259**
 definition of “distributable net profits,” **20:243**
 designation of partner to maintain books and records, **20:231**
 disallowance of interest, **20:237**
 duties of partners, **20:258**

INDEX

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Forms—Cont'd

- equal sharing of profits and losses, **20:242**
- individual partner, management, **20:263**
- liabilities for obligations incurred in excess of designated amount, **20:244**
- majority in interest, management, **20:260**
- management, **20:259 to 20:263**
- management committee, **20:261**
- managing partner, salaries, **20:228**
- maximum amount of partnership contribution, **20:236**
- partnership right to inventions, patents, and trade secrets, **20:245**
- partner's right to withdraw profits in excess of capital, **20:241**
- payment of salary before distribution of net profits or losses, **20:229**
- restriction on partners' powers to convey or transfer partnership property, **20:246**
- restrictions on assignment of partnership interest, **20:257**
- restrictions on partners' powers, **20:247**
- rights to specific partnership property, **20:249**
- right to audit account books, **20:232**
- salaries, **20:227 to 20:228**
- sale of partnership interest with consent of continuing partners, **20:255**
- senior partners, management, **20:262**
- services, contributions of capital, **20:238**
- sharing profits and losses, **20:225, 20:226**
- stated preference of partners, sharing profits and losses subject to, **20:226**
- terms and conditions concerning management of partnership, **20:224**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Forms—Cont'd

- terms and conditions concerning rights to partnership profits and losses, **20:222**
- terms and conditions concerning right to use partnership property, **20:223**
- title to partnership property to be held in name of nominee, **20:248**
- Funds, loans and investment of, **19:76**
- General partners, **19:93**
- General partnerships, generally, **20:1 to 20:263, 21:1 to 21:83**
- Governing law, generally, **19:2**
- Governmental policy, aid to, **19:82**
- Gross returns or revenues, sharing of, **19:65**
- Groups of partners, **19:101, 19:102**
- Illegal purpose, generally, **19:5 to 19:7**
- Implied intent, **19:56**
- Incoming partner, rights and liabilities of
 - general discussion, **20:117 to 20:119**
 - accepting benefits of contract entered into prior to admission, **20:119**
 - buying and selling partner, rights between, **20:117**
 - contract entered into prior to admission, accepting benefits of, **20:119**
 - obligations of incoming partner, **20:118, 20:119**
 - selling and buying partner, rights between, **20:117**
- Indemnification of withdrawn partner, **20:129**
 - general discussion, **20:128 to 20:154**
 - action to determine redemption terms, **20:141 to 20:145**
 - acts of withdrawn partner, **20:130**
 - challenge by transferee to redemption price, **20:150**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Indemnification of withdrawn partner, **20:129**—Cont'd
 challenge of payment amount, limitation of time for, **20:140**
 content of written demand, tender of redemption price, **20:137**
 contributions from wrongfully withdrawing, **20:128**
 damages, judgment in action to determine redemption terms, **20:145**
 damages, lawsuit by transferee, redemption of interest of transferee, **20:153**
 deferral of payment during winding up, **20:146**
 deferral of redemption, lawsuit by transferee, redemption of interest of transferee, **20:154**
 deferred payment, judgment in action to determine redemption terms, **20:144**
 deferred payment, tender of redemption price, **20:135**
 demand, tender of redemption price, **20:136**
 exception, wrongfully withdrawn partner, tender of redemption price, **20:133**
 explanatory statement, **20:139**, **20:140**
 failure to tender redemption price, **20:138**
 immediate payment will not cause undue hardship to partnership, **20:133**
 information to transferee, redemption of interest, **20:149**
 interest, tender of redemption price, **20:134**
 judgment in action to determine redemption terms, **20:143 to 20:145**
 judgment in lawsuit by transferee, redemption of interest of transferee, **20:152**
 lawsuit by transferee, redemption of interest of transferee, **20:151 to 20:154**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Indemnification of withdrawn partner, **20:129**—Cont'd
 limitation of time to challenge payment amount, **20:140**
 limitations period, action to determine redemption terms, **20:142**
 offer or demand, tender of redemption price, **20:136**
 payment to transferee, redemption of interest, **20:148**
 price for redemption, tender of, **20:131 to 20:138**
 price of redemption, transferee challenge to, **20:150**
 redemption of interest of transferee, **20:147 to 20:154**
 redemption price, tender of, **20:131 to 20:138**
 redemption terms, action to determine, **20:141 to 20:145**
 security for deferred payment, judgment in action to determine redemption terms, **20:144**
 security for deferred payment, tender of redemption price, **20:135**
 statement of explanation, **20:139**, **20:140**
 tender of redemption price, **20:131 to 20:138**
 terms of redemption, action to determine, **20:141 to 20:145**
 time, limitations period, action to determine redemption terms, **20:142**
 time to challenge payment amount, limitation of, **20:140**
 transferee, redemption of interest of, **20:147 to 20:154**
 transferee challenge to redemption price, **20:150**
 undue hardship to partnership, immediate payment will not cause, **20:133**
 winding up, deferral of payment during, **20:146**

INDEX

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Indemnification of withdrawn partner, **20:129**—Cont'd
 - written demand, tender of redemption price, **20:136, 20:137**
 - wrongfully withdrawn partner, tender of redemption price, **20:132, 20:133**
- Indemnity
 - general discussion, **19:85**
 - withdrawn partner. Indemnification of withdrawn partner, above
- Individual partners
 - actions by or against. Third persons, rights, duties, and liabilities as to, below
 - management, form, **20:263**
 - property rights. Individual partners' property rights, below
- Individual partners' property rights
 - general discussion, **20:16 to 20:42**
 - certificate, transfer of, **20:25**
 - certificate evidencing partner's interest, **20:24, 20:25**
 - community property, **20:23**
 - creditors of individual partners, rights of, **20:20**
 - death, effect on partnership interest, **20:39**
 - death of partner's spouse, effect of, **20:41, 20:42**
 - descent and distribution, **20:22**
 - divorce, effect on partnership interest, **20:40**
 - evidence of partner's interest, certificate, **20:24, 20:25**
 - extent of individual partner's property right in partnership interest, **20:17 to 20:20**
 - homestead rights and partnership property, **20:18**
 - nature of partner's property right in partnership interest, **20:21 to 20:23**
 - partnership property, partner's interest in, **20:16**
 - profits in excess of capital, partner's right to withdraw, form, **20:241**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Individual partners' property rights—Cont'd
 - rights of creditors of individual partners, **20:20**
 - spouse of partner, effect of death of, **20:41, 20:42**
 - transferability of interest, **20:19**
 - transfer of certificate and other rights, **20:25**
 - transfer of partner's partnership interest
 - definition, **20:27**
 - transfer of partner's partnership interest, below
 - withdrawal, effect of death of partner's spouse, **20:42**
- Information regarding partnership, right to
 - general discussion, **20:102 to 20:108**
 - access to books and records, **20:104 to 20:106**
 - access to partnership information, **20:107, 20:108**
 - assignees, access to partnership information, **20:108**
 - fee, reasonable, access to books and records, **20:105**
 - former partners, access to books and records, **20:106**
 - legal representatives, access to partnership information, **20:108**
 - location of books and records, **20:103**
 - representatives, access to partnership information, **20:108**
- Insurance, **19:86**
- Intent
 - general discussion, **19:44, 19:45**
 - statutory rules, **19:52 to 19:58**
- Interest on money, disallowance, **20:237**
- Interests exchanged, **19:367**
- Investments and investors, **19:27, 19:28, 19:74, 19:76**
- Joint accounts, distinguished from partnerships, **19:109**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Joint operating agreement for mineral property, **19:66**
- Joint stock companies distinguished from partnerships, **19:118, 19:119**
- Joint ventures, **19:8, 19:115 to 19:117**
- Landlord and tenant, distinguished from partnerships, **19:107**
- Leases, distinguished from partnerships, **19:106**
- Liabilities
 - general discussion, **19:329**
 - between partners. Partners, rights, duties, and liabilities between, below
 - winding up of general partnerships. See index heading WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF GENERAL PARTNERSHIPS
- Limited liability for Subchapter S corporations, **19:36**
- Limited liability partnerships
 - general discussion, **19:37, 19:38, 22:1 to 22:124**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
- Limited partnerships
 - general discussion, **23:1 to 23:474**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
- Liquidating partners, **19:100**
- Loans and investment of funds, **19:76**
- Losses, sharing in, **19:67**
- Majority in interest, management, form, **20:260**
- Management
 - committee, **20:261**
 - forms, **20:231, 20:259 to 20:263**
 - salary of managing partner, **20:228**
 - terms and conditions concerning management of partnership, form, **20:224**
- Mandatory provisions of plan of conversion, **19:319**
- Merger
 - general discussion, **19:335 to 19:359**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Merger—Cont'd
 - for detailed treatment see index heading MERGER OF GENERAL PARTNERSHIPS
- Minerals, **19:66, 19:87**
- Name of firm
 - general discussion, **19:120 to 19:124**
 - certificate of assumed name, **19:121 to 19:124**
 - contents of certificate of assumed name, **19:123**
 - estoppel based on, **19:130**
 - execution of certificate of assumed name, **19:124**
 - filing certificate of assumed name, **19:122**
- New entity, partners as owners of, **19:313**
- New partners, admission of new partners, forms, **20:250 to 20:254**
- Nominal partners, **19:95**
- No single factor dispositive of creation of partnership, **19:43**
- Ostensible partners, **19:96**
- Parties to partnership
 - general discussion, **19:92 to 19:102**
 - characterization of partners, **19:92 to 19:102**
 - classes or groups of partners, **19:101, 19:102**
 - dormant partners, **19:98**
 - general partners, **19:93**
 - groups of partners, **19:101, 19:102**
 - limited partners, **19:94**
 - liquidating partners, **19:100**
 - nominal partners, **19:95**
 - ostensible partners, **19:96**
 - secret partners, **19:97**
 - silent partners, **19:98**
 - surviving partners, **19:99**
 - written agreement for classes or groups of partners, **19:102**
- Partners, rights, duties, and liabilities between
 - general discussion, **20:43 to 20:158**

INDEX

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Partners, rights, duties, and liabilities between—Cont'd
change in members of partnership, **20:116 to 20:158**
duties of partners, form, **20:258**
fiduciary nature of partnership relationship, above
incoming partner, rights and liabilities of, above
inventions, patents, and trade secrets, partnership right to, form, **20:245**
limitation by partnership agreement, **20:45**
limitation by statute, **20:44, 20:46**
members of partnership, change in, **20:116 to 20:158**
mutual rights, duties, and liabilities, **20:43 to 20:46**
obligations incurred in excess of designated amount, liabilities for, form, **20:244**
partnership agreement, rights limited by, **20:45**
restrictions on partners' powers, form, **20:247**
retiring partner, rights and liabilities of, below
rights to specific partnership property, form, **20:249**
right to audit account books, form, **20:232**
statute, rights limited by, **20:44, 20:46**
statutory rules determining rights and duties of partners, below
terms and conditions concerning rights to partnership profits and losses, form, **20:222**
terms and conditions concerning right to use partnership property, form, **20:223**
third persons, rights, duties, and liabilities as to, below
Partnership agreements
general discussion, **19:135 to 19:195**
for detailed treatment see index heading **PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENTS**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Pass-through entity for tax purposes, **19:23 to 19:26, 19:41**
Patents, partnership right to inventions, patents, and trade secrets, form, **20:245**
Payment of salary before distribution of net profits or losses, form, **20:229**
Pending legal proceedings, **19:331**
Physicians and physicians assistants, **19:12**
Plan of conversion, **19:311, 19:318 to 19:320**
Powers of partnership
general discussion, **19:69 to 19:87**
acquisition and use of property, **19:72**
agents, **19:79**
aid to governmental policy, **19:82**
benefit plans, **19:80**
charitable donations, **19:81**
common carriers of minerals, **19:87**
conducting business inside or outside of Texas, **19:78**
disposition of property, **19:73**
donations, charitable, **19:81**
employees and agents, **19:79**
enumerated powers, **19:70 to 19:87**
foreign business, conducting, **19:78**
funds, loans and investment of, **19:76**
furthering of business and affairs of partnership, **19:83**
governmental policy, aid to, **19:82**
incurring obligations, **19:75**
indemnity, **19:85**
insurance, **19:86**
investments, **19:74, 19:76**
legal action, **19:71**
loans and investment of funds, **19:76**
mergers, **19:84**
minerals, common carriers of, **19:87**
obligations, incurring, **19:75**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont’d

Powers of partnership—Cont’d
 participation in another entity, **19:77**
 property, acquisition and disposition of, **19:72, 19:73**
 statutory powers, **19:69 to 19:87**
 Priority of limited liability, **19:40 to 19:42**
 Profits and losses, form for equal sharing of, **20:242**
 Property of partnership
 general discussion, **20:6 to 20:15**
 acquisition and use of, **19:72, 19:73, 20:6 to 20:12**
 constructive trust, **20:14**
 contributions of capital, form, **20:239**
 determination of whether property acquired is partnership property, **20:6 to 20:12**
 funds of partnership, presumption as to property acquired with, **20:9**
 intent of parties, determination of whether property acquired is partnership property, **20:11**
 name in which property acquired, **20:7 to 20:9**
 partnership name, acquisition in, **20:8**
 partner’s name, property acquired in, **20:10**
 presumption as to property acquired with partnership funds, **20:9**
 property rights of partners, below
 real property, **20:13 to 20:14**
 rental property, **20:15**
 rights to specific partnership property, form, **20:249**
 terms and conditions concerning right to use partnership property, form, **20:223**
 title to partnership property to be held in name of nominee, form, **20:248**
 trust, constructive, **20:14**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont’d

Property of partnership—Cont’d
 use of property, determination of whether property acquired is partnership property, **20:12**
 winding up of general partnerships. See index heading WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF GENERAL PARTNERSHIPS
 Property rights of partners
 general discussion, **20:1 to 20:42**
 definitions, **20:1**
 distinction of partnership from partners, **20:2**
 entity, property of, **20:4**
 individual partners’ property rights, above
 partner’s interest in partnership property, generally, **20:3**
 “property” defined, **20:1**
 property of entity, **20:4**
 property of partnership, above
 title, **20:5**
 transfer of partner’s partnership interest, below
 Public policy, generally, **19:5 to 19:7**
 Purpose of partnership, generally, **19:4 to 19:7**
 Records
 accounts, above
 information regarding partnership, right to, above
 Relative allocation of profits and losses to investors, **19:28**
 Reliance requirement, **19:129**
 Restrictions
 assignment of partnership interest, form, **20:257**
 partners’ powers, form, **20:246, 20:247**
 Retiring partner, rights and liabilities of
 general discussion, **20:120 to 20:158**
 accrual of interest on money, redemption of partnership interest, **20:127**
 agreement with creditor, discharge of liabilities, **20:156**

INDEX

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Retiring partner, rights and liabilities of—Cont'd
contributions from wrongfully withdrawing partner, **20:128**
creditor, agreement with, discharge of liabilities, **20:156**
creditor, liability of withdrawn partner to, discharge of liabilities, **20:158**
creditors, existing, **20:121**
discharge of liabilities, withdrawal, **20:155 to 20:158**
existing creditors, liability to, **20:121**
indemnification of withdrawn partner, above
interest on money, redemption of partnership interest, **20:126, 20:127**
liability of withdrawn partner to creditor, discharge of liabilities, **20:158**
liability to existing creditors, **20:121**
material alteration of obligation, discharge of liabilities, **20:157**
price for redemption, **20:123**
redemption of partnership interest, statutory provisions concerning, **20:122 to 20:127**
setoff, redemption of partnership interest, **20:125**
statutory provisions concerning redemption of partnership interest, **20:122 to 20:127**
withdrawal, wrongful, redemption of partnership interest, **20:124**
wrongfully withdrawing partner, contributions from, **20:128**
wrongful withdrawal, redemption of partnership interest, **20:124**
Rights between partners. Partners, rights, duties, and liabilities between, above
Right to bind partnership, **19:22**
Salaries, forms, **20:227 to 20:229**
Sales
property, partnership, **21:21, 21:22**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Sales—Cont'd
Transfer of partnership interest, below
Salesmen, distinguished from partnerships, **19:104**
Scope of agency, **19:16**
Secretary of State. Conversion of general partnerships, above
Secret partners, **19:97**
Senior partners, management, form, **20:262**
Service of process, appointment of Secretary of State as agent for, **19:334**
Services, contributions of capital, form, **20:238**
Sharing profits and losses
general discussion, **19:51, 19:60, 19:63**
form, **20:225, 20:226**
Silent partners, **19:98**
Simplicity, **19:20, 19:42**
Small group of professional practitioners, advantages of, **19:18, 19:19**
Stated preference of partners, sharing profits and losses subject to, form, **20:226**
Statutes. Governing law, above
Statutory powers of partnership, **19:69 to 19:87**
Statutory rules
general discussion, **19:50 to 19:68, 20:69 to 20:115**
accrual of action, action by partner against breaching partner or partnership, **20:112**
agreement, continuation of partnership, **20:114, 20:115**
agreement for compensation, implied, **20:88**
agreement for compensation enforceable, **20:87**
amendment of partnership agreement, **20:93**
binding of partnership, power, **20:94**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Statutory rules—Cont'd

- breaching partner, action by partnership against, **20:110**
- breaching partner or partnership, action by partner against, **20:111, 20:112**
- capital credits and charges, **20:70 to 20:73**
- capital deficits, **20:71**
- characterization of intent, **19:55**
- charges, capital, **20:70 to 20:73**
- clarification of common law, **19:68**
- classes or groups of partners, **20:96, 20:97**
- community property, participation in management as, **20:80**
- compensation, **20:86 to 20:89**
- continuation of partnership, **20:113 to 20:115**
- contribution, right to, **20:72, 20:78**
- contributions, sharing profits, **20:76**
- contributions of money and property, **19:61**
- co-ownership of property, **19:64**
- creation of partnership
 - factors indicating, **19:50 to 19:61**
 - factors not indicating, **19:62 to 19:68**
- credits, capital, **20:70 to 20:73**
- decision of majority on ordinary matter, **20:91**
- deficits in capital, **20:71**
- designating voting rights, **20:98**
- distribution in kind, **20:99**
- emergency governance, **20:82**
 - actions taken period, **20:83**
 - effect of action, **20:84**
- enforceability of agreement for compensation, **20:87**
- equal rights to manage and control, **19:59**
- expression of intent, **19:52 to 19:58**
- future classes or groups of partners, **20:97**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Statutory rules—Cont'd

- gross returns or revenues, sharing of, **19:65**
- groups of partners, **20:96, 20:97**
- implied agreement, continuation of partnership, **20:115**
- implied agreement for compensation, **20:88**
- implied intent, **19:56**
- indemnification, right to, **20:78**
- information regarding partnership, right to, above
- in-kind distribution, **20:99**
- intent, expression of, **19:52 to 19:58**
- irrevocable power of attorney, **20:100**
- joint operating agreement for mineral property, **19:66**
- liability of partner to partnership, **20:109 to 20:112**
- losses, sharing in, **19:67, 20:77**
- majority decision on ordinary matter, **20:91**
- management, participation in, **20:79 to 20:81**
- managing partner, negligence by, **20:81**
- marshaling partnership assets, **20:73**
- mineral property, joint operating agreement for, **19:66**
- negligence by managing partner, **20:81**
- new partner, right to become, **20:90**
- no intent to form partnership, agreement stating, **19:58**
- ordinary course of business, vote on matter outside, **20:92**
- ordinary matter, majority decision on, **20:91**
- partnership agreement, amendment of, **20:93**
- partner's transaction of business with partnership, **20:95**
- power to bind partnership, **20:94**
- profits and losses, generally, **20:74**

INDEX

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Statutory rules—Cont'd

property of partnership, **20:85**
ratification of acts or transactions,
20:101

right to contribution, **20:72**

sharing profits and losses, **19:51,**
19:60, 19:63, 20:75 to 20:77

tax treatment of compensation,
20:89

third parties, intent as controlling
rights of, **19:57**

unequal contributions, sharing
profits, **20:76**

unusual matter, vote on, **20:92**

vote on matter outside ordinary
course of business, **20:92**

voting rights, designating, **20:98**

Straight forward tax accounting,
advantages of, **19:25, 19:26**

Subchapter S corporations,
comparison with, **19:34 to 19:36**

Summary, **19:39 to 19:42**

Surviving partners, **19:99**

Tax aspects of general partnerships

general discussion, **19:196 to**
19:309

allocation of profits and losses
general discussion, **19:225 to**
19:228

absence of determinative
partnership agreement,
19:226

contributed property, allocation
with respect to, **19:227,**
19:228

distribution within seven years,
contributed property,
19:228

partnership agreement, determi-
nation by, **19:225 to 19:228**

“check-the-box” regulations
general discussion, **19:211 to**
19:214

Form 8832, **19:213**

pre-1997 partnerships, **19:214**

treatment under regulations,
19:212

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Tax aspects of general partnerships —Cont'd

computation at partnership level,
generally, **19:215 to 19:224**

distributions from partnership
general discussion, **19:263 to**
19:280

basis of distributed property,
generally, **19:268 to 19:270**

cash, basis of distributed prop-
erty other than, **19:269,**
19:270

cash distributions, **19:265,**
19:271, 19:272

characterization of gain or loss
on disposition of
distributed property, **19:274**
to 19:276

current cash distribution, recog-
nition of gain on, **19:265**

current or liquidating distribu-
tions, **19:263, 19:264**

deceased partner, payments to,
19:277, 19:278

disposition of distributed prop-
erty, characterization of
gain or loss on, **19:274 to**
19:276

distribution's impact on
partner's basis, **19:268**

exchange for partner's interest,
payments to retiring or
deceased partner, **19:278**

gain on current cash distribution,
recognition of, **19:265**

gain on liquidating distribution
of cash, **19:271**

gain or loss on disposition of
distributed property,
characterization of, **19:274**
to 19:276

inventory items, characterization
of gain or loss on disposi-
tion of distributed property,
19:276

limitation, basis of distributed
property other than cash,
19:270

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Tax aspects of general partnerships
 - Cont'd
- distributions from partnership
 - Cont'd
- liquidating distributions, generally, **19:263 et seq**
- liquidating payments made in exchange for partner's interest, payments to retiring or deceased partner, **19:278**
- loss not realized on current distribution, **19:266**
- loss on liquidating distribution of cash, **19:272**
- payments made in exchange for partner's interest, payments to retiring or deceased partner, **19:278**
- payments to retiring or deceased partner, **19:277, 19:278**
- property, characterization of gain or loss on disposition of distributed property, **19:274 to 19:276**
- property in liquidation, distribution of, **19:273**
- receivables, characterization of gain or loss on disposition of distributed property, **19:275**
- recognition by partnership, **19:267**
- retiring partner, payments to, **19:277, 19:278**
- tax impact, liquidating distribution, **19:280**
- unrealized receivables, characterization of gain or loss on disposition of distributed property, **19:275**
- electing large partnerships
 - general discussion, **19:292 to 19:309**
 - adjustments, **19:305, 19:309**
 - alternative minimum tax adjustment, net, **19:305**
 - basis adjustments, **19:309**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Tax aspects of general partnerships
 - Cont'd
- electing large partnerships
 - Cont'd
- capital gains, taxable income computations, **19:302, 19:303**
- contrast with regular partnerships, pass-through items for electing large partnerships, **19:296**
- credits, general, **19:306**
- discharge of indebtedness income, **19:307, 19:308**
- excess of short-term capital gain over net long-term capital loss, **19:303**
- Form 1065-b, **19:293**
- general credits, **19:306**
- income and loss, passive and non passive, **19:304, 19:305**
- indebtedness income, discharge of, **19:307, 19:308**
- individual partners, application of rules to, **19:297**
- limitations, taxable income computations, **19:301**
- long-term capital loss, net, excess of short-term capital gain over, **19:303**
- modifications, taxable income computations, **19:300**
- net alternative minimum tax adjustment, **19:305**
- net long-term capital loss, excess of short-term capital gain over, **19:303**
- non passive income and loss, **19:304, 19:305**
- passive and non passive income and loss, **19:304, 19:305**
- pass-through items for electing large partnerships, **19:295, 19:296**
- reduction in items separately reported to partners, **19:294**
- regular partnerships, contrast with, pass-through items

INDEX

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Tax aspects of general partnerships
 - Cont'd
 - electing large partnerships
 - Cont'd
 - for electing large partnerships, **19:296**
 - separate reporting, reduction in items separately reported to partners, **19:294**
 - short-term capital gain, excess over net long-term capital loss, **19:303**
 - taxable income computations, **19:299 to 19:309**
 - treatment by partners, **19:298**
- elections of partnership, **19:223, 19:224**
- exceptions, elections of partnership, **19:224**
- failure to provide proper information to partners, penalty for, **19:210**
- federal corporate versus federal partnership taxation, **1:40**
- income taxable
 - general discussion, **19:215 to 19:222**
 - deductions not allowed, **19:216**
 - effect of segregation of income and loss items, **19:218**
 - income and losses, ordinary business, netting of, **19:222**
 - income and loss items segregated, **19:217, 19:218**
 - individual liability of partners, **19:219 to 19:221**
 - netting of ordinary business income and losses, **19:222**
 - ordinary business income and losses, netting of, **19:222**
 - partners' individual liability, **19:219 to 19:221**
 - pass-through items, **19:221**
 - segregation of income and loss items, **19:217, 19:218**
 - tax returns, individual partners', **19:220, 19:221**
- inventory items. Unrealized receivables and inventory items, below

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Tax aspects of general partnerships
 - Cont'd
 - large partnerships. Electing large partnerships, above
 - partners, taxation of, **19:229 to 19:262**
 - acquisition of interest, means of, **19:236 to 19:243**
 - active or passive losses, **19:255**
 - adjusted basis, **19:244**
 - aggregation of activities, “at-risk” limitations, **19:252 to 19:254**
 - “at-risk” limitations, **19:245 to 19:254**
 - basis, determination of, generally, **19:235 to 19:262**
 - contributed money and property, **19:237, 19:239 to 19:243, 19:247**
 - contributing partner's interest, basis of, **19:238**
 - cost basis of property contributed, **19:240**
 - credit, passive activity, **19:262**
 - deductions of losses, limits on, **19:233, 19:234**
 - determination of basis, **19:235 to 19:262**
 - “engaged in” activities, aggregation, “at-risk” limitations, **19:254**
 - exception for real estate partnership, nonrecourse debts, “at-risk” limitations, **19:251**
 - excess losses, deduction of, **19:234**
 - exchange for interest, gain or loss on contribution of property in, **19:237**
 - exclusions, loans collateralized by partner, “at-risk” limitations, **19:249**
 - gain or loss on contribution of property in exchange for interest, **19:237**
 - gift, basis of contributed property obtained by, **19:243**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Tax aspects of general partnerships
—Cont'd
partners, taxation of, **19:229 to 19:262—Cont'd**
gross income, pass-through items, **19:232**
groups of items reported, **19:230**
income or loss of partnership, partners must report, **19:229**
inheritance, basis of contributed property obtained by, **19:242**
interest, means of acquiring, **19:236 to 19:243**
inventory, basis of contributed property included in, **19:241**
limitations, “at-risk,” **19:245 to 19:253**
limited partnerships, material participation, passive activity, **19:259**
limits on deductions of losses, **19:233, 19:234**
loans collateralized by partner, “at-risk” limitations, **19:248, 19:249**
losses, active or passive, **19:255, 19:256, 19:261**
losses, limits on deductions of, **19:233, 19:234, 19:246**
material participation, passive activity, **19:258 to 19:262**
money and property contributed to partnership, “at-risk” limitations, **19:247**
nonrecourse debts, “at-risk” limitations, **19:250, 19:251**
passive activity, generally, **19:255 to 19:262**
pass-through items, **19:231, 19:232**
property, contributed, **19:239 to 19:243, 19:247**
real estate partnership exception, nonrecourse debts, “at-risk” limitations, **19:251**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Tax aspects of general partnerships
—Cont'd
partners, taxation of, **19:229 to 19:262—Cont'd**
rental activities, material participation, passive activity, **19:260**
true basis, “at-risk” limitations, **19:246**
pass-through entity for tax purposes
general discussion, **19:221**
as advantage of choosing to operate in partnership form, **19:23 to 19:26**
considerations in choosing partnership form, **19:41**
electing large partnerships, **19:295, 19:296**
partners, taxation of, **19:231, 19:232**
penalty for failure to provide proper information to partners, **19:210**
receivables items. Unrealized receivables and inventory items, below
reporting entity
general discussion, **19:197 to 19:208**
additional extensions, **19:206**
calendar year, **19:203**
date of filing, **19:199 to 19:206**
determination of tax year, **19:200 to 19:203**
extensions, additional, **19:206**
extensions, three-month, **19:205**
filing, date of, **19:199 to 19:206**
Form 1065, **19:198**
income or loss, partners’ share of, **19:208**
late filing, penalty for, **19:207**
majority interest taxable year, **19:201**
nonresident aliens, all partners, **19:204**
penalty for late filing, **19:207**

INDEX

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Tax aspects of general partnerships
 - Cont'd
 - reporting entity—Cont'd
 - principal partners' taxable year, **19:202**
 - reports partners' share of income or loss, **19:208**
 - share of income or loss, partners', **19:208**
 - tax year, determination of, **19:200 to 19:203**
- sale or exchange of partnership interest
 - general discussion, **19:281 to 19:284**
 - adjusted basis of transferee partner's interest, **19:284**
 - basis of transferee partner's interest, **19:283, 19:284**
 - character of gain or loss on sale or exchange, **19:282**
 - gain or loss, recognition of, **19:281, 19:282**
 - recognition of gain or loss on sale or exchange, **19:281, 19:282**
 - transferee partner's interest, basis of, **19:283, 19:284**
- Schedule K-1, **19:209, 19:210**
- separate, nontaxable entity, **19:196**
- unrealized receivables and inventory items
 - general discussion, **19:285 to 19:291**
 - distribution of inventory items, **19:289 to 19:291**
 - distributions from partnership, characterization of gain or loss on disposition of distributed property, **19:275, 19:276**
 - exceptions, tax treatment on distribution of inventory items, **19:291**
 - "hot assets," sale or exchange of, **19:288**
 - inventory items, generally, **19:287 to 19:291**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Tax aspects of general partnerships
 - Cont'd
 - unrealized receivables and inventory items—Cont'd
 - sale or exchange of "hot assets," **19:288**
 - special rules, **19:285**
 - tax treatment on distribution of inventory items, **19:290, 19:291**
- Terminating partner. Withdrawal of partner, below
- Texas Business Organizations Code, **19:13**
- Texas general partnership converting to foreign entity. Conversion of general partnerships, above
- Third persons, rights, duties, and liabilities as to
 - general discussion, **20:159 to 20:220**
- actions by or against partnership or individual partners
 - general discussion, **20:195 to 20:220**
- action against partnership and individual partners, **20:206 to 20:208**
- appearance of partners not served, action against partnership and individual partners, **20:208**
- assets of partnership, exhaustion of, creditor's right to pursue property of individual partner, **20:211**
- claims against individual partners, direct pursuit of individual partner's property, **20:214, 20:215**
- common law, creditor's right to pursue property of individual partner, **20:210**
- common law rule, actions belonging to partnership, **20:197**
- complaint, misnomer in, action against partnership and individual partners, **20:207**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Third persons, rights, duties, and liabilities as to—Cont'd
 actions by or against partnership or individual partners—Cont'd
 creditor's right to pursue property of individual partner, **20:209 to 20:211**
 direct pursuit of individual partner's property, **20:212 to 20:215**
 exhaustion of partnership assets, creditor's right to pursue property of individual partner, **20:211**
 individual partner, creditor's right to pursue property of, **20:209 to 20:211**
 individual partner, service on, lawsuits against partnership, **20:202**
 individual partner's property, direct pursuit of, **20:212 to 20:215**
 joint and several liability of partners, **20:205**
 lawsuits against partnership, **20:200 to 20:204**
 misnomer in complaint, action against partnership and individual partners, **20:207**
 name, misnomer in complaint, action against partnership and individual partners, **20:207**
 name of partnership, actions belonging to partnership brought in, **20:198**
 nature of liability of partner served, service on individual partner only, lawsuits against partnership, **20:204**
 notice, service on individual partner only, lawsuits against partnership, **20:203**
 partnership, actions belonging to, **20:195 to 20:199**
 partnership derivative lawsuits, above
 property of partnership, actions

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Third persons, rights, duties, and liabilities as to—Cont'd
 actions by or against partnership or individual partners—Cont'd
 belonging to partnership, **20:196**
 pursuit of individual partner's property, direct, **20:212 to 20:215**
 pursuit of property of individual partner, creditor's right to, **20:209 to 20:211**
 registered limited liability partnerships, direct pursuit of individual partner's property, **20:213**
 satisfying claims against individual partners with partnership interest, **20:215**
 service of process, lawsuits against partnership, **20:201 to 20:204**
 service on individual partner only, lawsuits against partnership, **20:202 to 20:204**
 withdrawal of partner, effect on right to bring suit, actions belonging to partnership, **20:199**
 agent, partner as, **20:159**
 binding firm, power of partner to bind firm, above
 conveyance of real property, **20:193, 20:194, 20:246**
 exception, notice to one partner constitutes notice to partnership, **20:172**
 fraud on partnership, notice to one partner constitutes notice to partnership, **20:172**
 intent as controlling rights of, **19:57**
 joint and several liability
 contrary writing among partners, effect of, **20:162**
 writing among partners, contrary, **20:162**

INDEX

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Third persons, rights, duties, and liabilities as to—Cont'd
 - limited liability partnerships
 - general discussion, **20:163 to 20:166**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
 - notice to one partner constitutes notice to partnership, **20:171 to 20:174**
 - partnership, notice to one partner constitutes notice to, **20:171 to 20:174**
 - partnership derivative lawsuits, above
 - real property, **20:193, 20:194**
 - receiving notice, notice to one partner constitutes notice to partnership, **20:174**
 - reliance on partner as agent, **19:15**
 - tort liability, below
 - vicarious liability, **20:160**
 - written requirements, conveyance of real property, **20:194**
- Time of duration, generally, **19:131 to 19:134**
- Title and ownership, generally, **19:328, 19:333**
- Tort liability
 - general discussion, **20:167 to 20:170**
 - actions not in ordinary course of partnership business, **20:168**
 - consent, **20:169**
 - ordinary course of partnership business, actions not in, **20:168**
 - willful or malicious acts, **20:170**
- Trade secrets, partnership right to inventions, patents, and trade secrets, form, **20:245**
- Transfer of partnership interest
 - general discussion, **20:26 to 20:38**
 - accounting on winding up, right to, **20:34**
 - consent of continuing partners, form, **20:255**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Transfer of partnership interest—Cont'd
 - continued rights and liabilities of transferor, **20:36**
 - distributions on winding up, right to, **20:33**
 - information of partnership, right to, **20:32**
 - liabilities of transferee, **20:35**
 - liabilities of transferor, **20:36**
 - management, transferee not given right to participate in, **20:31 to 20:34**
 - notice to partnership required, **20:37**
 - partnership agreement, transfers prohibited by, **20:38**
 - prohibition of transfers by partnership agreement, **20:38**
 - “transfer” defined, **20:27**
 - transferee, liabilities of, **20:35**
 - transferee, rights afforded, **20:30**
 - transferor, continued rights and liabilities of, **20:36**
 - winding up, **20:29, 20:33, 20:34**
 - withdrawal, **20:28**
- Types of businesses that may be treated as partnerships, generally, **19:3 to 19:12**
- Uniform Partnership Act. Texas Uniform Partnership Act (TUPA), above
- Value, book value, withdrawing partner, form, **20:234**
- Violation of law, purpose of partnership as in, **19:5 to 19:7**
- Winding up
 - general discussion, **21:5 to 21:83**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF GENERAL PARTNERSHIPS
- Withdrawal of partner
 - book value, withdrawing partner, form, **20:234**
 - distribution rules, **21:77**
 - form, **20:233**

PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

Withdrawal of partner—Cont'd
indemnification of withdrawn
partner, above
power to bind partnership, **20:191,**
20:192
retiring partner, rights and
liabilities of, above
terminating or withdrawing
partner, form, **20:233**
winding up required, **21:7, 21:8**
Written agreement for classes or
groups of partners, **19:102**

PAR VALUE SHARES

See index heading SHARES

PASS-THROUGH ENTITIES

Partnership agreements, **19:24**
Partnerships, **19:23 to 19:26, 19:41**

PAYMENT

Limited liability partnerships, **22:8**

PENAL PROVISIONS

Securities. See index heading SECURI-
TIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION

PENDING LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Merger of general partnerships,
19:350
Partnerships, **19:331**

PERIODIC REPORTS

Foreign limited partnerships, **25:27**
Limited partnerships
general discussion, **23:409 to**
23:439
for detailed treatment, see index
heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

PERMIT

Preincorporation permit from Texas
Securities Commissioner, **2:82**
Selling securities. See index heading
SECURITIES REGULATION AND
REGISTRATION

PERSONAL JURISDICTION

Foreign corporations. See index
heading FOREIGN CORPORATIONS

PERSONAL PROPERTY

Foreign limited liability partnerships,
22:63

PHYSICIANS

Nonprofits, **18:18 to 18:20**
Partnerships, **19:12**
Professional corporations, **17:7**
Professional limited liability
companies, **30:7, 30:8**

PLACE OF BUSINESS

Foreign limited liability partnerships,
22:98

PLANNING

Mergers. See index heading MERGERS
AND CONSOLIDATIONS
Preincorporation. See index heading
PREINCORPORATION AND FORMATION
OF CORPORATION

PLAN OF CONVERSION

Partnerships, **19:311, 19:318 to**
19:320

PLAN OF MERGER

Merger of general partnerships,
19:336, 19:337

PLEADINGS

Statute of limitations, **16:118**

**PLLCs (PROFESSIONAL LIMITED
LIABILITY COMPANIES)**

General discussion, **30:1 to 30:40**
For detailed treatment see index
heading PROFESSIONAL LIMITED
LIABILITY COMPANIES

POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS

Professional associations, **17:233**
Professional corporations, **17:233**

POWER OF ATTORNEY

Limited liability companies, **26:14**

POWERS

Domestic entities
generally, **1:2.5 to 1:2.10**
certificated indebtedness, **1:2.8**
choice of forum, **1:2.9**
incurring indebtedness, **1:2.6**

INDEX

POWERS—Cont'd

- Domestic entities—Cont'd
 - make guarantees, **1:2.7**
 - waiver of jury trial, **1:2.10**

PREEMPTIVE RIGHTS

- Shareholders. See index heading SHAREHOLDERS
- Shares. See index heading SHARES

PREINCORPORATION AND FORMATION OF CORPORATION

- General discussion, **2:1 to 2:136**
- Advantages and disadvantages of incorporation, **2:19**
- Agreements preincorporation.
 - Proceedings and agreements preincorporation, below
- Agricultural finance corporations, formation, **2:43**
- Banking corporations, formation, **2:44**
- Bridge, ferry, and causeway corporations, formation, **2:45**
- Cemeteries, formation, **2:37 to 2:40**
- Checklists
 - assumed corporate or professional name certificate contents, **2:125**
 - improper corporate name contents, **2:124**
 - preincorporation agreement, contents, **2:126**
 - promoter meeting agenda and minutes checklist, **2:127**
- “Citizen,” corporate entity as, **2:6**
- Close corporations. See index heading CLOSE CORPORATIONS
- Corporate entity
 - general discussion, **2:3**
 - “citizen,” corporate entity as, **2:6**
 - defacto corporations, **2:16**
 - definitions, **2:11**
 - disregard of entity, **2:7**
 - indemnification and insurance, **2:14**
 - “person,” corporate entity as, **2:4**
 - powers
 - general discussion, **2:12**

PREINCORPORATION AND FORMATION OF CORPORATION—Cont'd

- Corporate entity—Cont'd
 - powers—Cont'd
 - defacto corporations, **2:16, 2:17**
 - indemnification and insurance, **2:14**
 - limitation on powers, **2:13**
 - ultra vires, defense of, **2:15**
 - ultra vires, defense of, **2:15**
- Defacto corporations, **2:16**
- Definitions, corporate entities, **2:11**
- Disregard of corporate entity, **2:7**
- Drainage corporations, formation, **2:46**
- False documents, penalty, **2:122**
- Filing
 - false documents, penalty, **2:122**
 - fees, **2:116**
 - incorporation and other documents, filing with Secretary of State
 - general discussion, **2:117**
 - correcting errors, **2:118, 2:119**
 - delayed effectiveness of certain filings, **2:121**
 - time for filing corporate applications and other documents, **2:115**
- Financial considerations, formation of corporations, **2:30**
- Formation of corporations
 - general discussion, **2:20**
 - agricultural finance corporations, **2:43**
 - antitrust, selection of corporate entity, **2:28**
 - attorney conduct, selection of corporate entity, **2:27**
 - banking corporations, **2:44**
 - bridge, ferry, and causeway corporations, **2:45**
 - cemeteries, **2:37 to 2:40**
 - close corporations, **2:35**
 - date of formation, **2:52**
 - drainage corporations, **2:46**
 - existence begins, selection of corporate entity, **2:23**

**PREINCORPORATION AND
FORMATION OF
CORPORATION—Cont'd**

Formation of corporations—Cont'd
 financial considerations, **2:30**
 housing corporations, **2:42**
 housing finance corporations, **2:41**
 insurance corporations, **2:47**
 international trading corporations,
 2:48
 irrigation and water power
 corporations, **2:49**
 legal considerations, **2:21**
 mutual loan corporations, **2:50**
 nonprofit corporations, **2:34**
 ongoing business, **2:31**
 ownership of property, selection of
 corporate entity, **2:24**
 professional corporations, **2:36**
 public benefit corporations, **2:33**
 railroad corporations, **2:51**
 sale of corporate assets, selection
 of corporate entity, **2:26**
 selection of corporate entity
 general discussion, **2:22**
 antitrust, **2:28**
 attorney conduct, **2:27**
 existence begins, **2:23**
 ownership of property, **2:24**
 sale of corporate assets, **2:26**
 shareholders, **2:25**
 shareholders, selection of
 corporate entity, **2:25**
 specific corporations
 general discussion, **2:32 to 2:51**
 agricultural finance corpora-
 tions, **2:43**
 banking corporations, **2:44**
 bridge, ferry, and causeway
 corporations, **2:45**
 cemeteries, **2:37 to 2:40**
 close corporations, **2:35**
 drainage corporations, **2:46**
 housing corporations, **2:42**
 housing finance corporations,
 2:41
 insurance corporations, **2:47**

**PREINCORPORATION AND
FORMATION OF
CORPORATION—Cont'd**

Formation of corporations—Cont'd
 specific corporations—Cont'd
 international trading corpora-
 tions, **2:48**
 irrigation and water power
 corporations, **2:49**
 mutual loan corporations, **2:50**
 nonprofit corporations, **2:34**
 professional corporations, **2:36**
 public benefit corporations, **2:33**
 railroad corporations, **2:51**
 tax considerations, **2:29**
 Forms
 drafting, form drafting principles,
 2:114
 name of corporation
 application for reservation of
 entity name, **2:128**
 notice of transfer of reserved
 name, **2:129**
 promoters
 model promoter agreement,
 2:134
 model promoter meeting
 minutes, **2:135**
 references to model forms, **2:136**
 subscription agreements
 preincorporation
 model -forfeiture of subscrip-
 tions, **2:132**
 model resolution-call for full
 payment of unpaid
 subscriptions and forfeiture
 for failure to pay, **2:131**
 model stock subscription agree-
 ment, **2:130**
 Fraud by promoter. Proceedings and
 agreements preincorporation,
 below
 Housing corporations, formation,
 2:42
 Housing finance corporations, forma-
 tion, **2:41**
 Incorporators. Proceedings and
 agreements preincorporation,
 below

INDEX

PREINCORPORATION AND FORMATION OF CORPORATION—Cont'd

- Indemnification and insurance, **2:14**
- Insurance corporations, formation, **2:47**
- International trading corporations, formation, **2:48**
- Irrigation and water power corporations, formation, **2:49**
- Mutual loan corporations, formation, **2:50**
- Name of corporation
 - general discussion, **2:58**
 - amending certificate of formation to change name, **2:71**
 - certificate, assumed corporate or professional name certificate contents, **2:125**
 - financial corporations, registering names for
 - general discussion, **2:69**
 - filing and renewal, **2:70**
 - forms, above
 - improper corporate name contents, checklist, **2:124**
 - prohibited name contents, **2:59**
 - reserving name
 - general discussion, **2:65**
 - filing application and approval, **2:66**
 - termination of name, **2:68**
 - transfer of reserved name, **2:66**
 - state in certificate of formation; preliminary clearance, **2:61**
 - use of assumed name, **2:63, 2:64**
 - use of name, **2:62**
 - violation of other law, **2:60**
- Nonprofit corporations, formation, **2:34**
- Ongoing business, formation of corporations, **2:31**
- Permit, obtaining permit from Texas Securities Commissioner, **2:82**
- “Person,” corporate entity as, **2:4**
- Planning, preincorporation
 - general discussion, **2:53**
 - prohibited purposes, **2:56**

PREINCORPORATION AND FORMATION OF CORPORATION—Cont'd

- Planning, preincorporation—Cont'd
 - purposes, determining corporate purpose or purposes, **2:55, 2:56**
 - structure, determining, **2:57**
 - where to incorporate, **2:54**
- Powers. Corporate entity, above
- Preincorporation
 - general discussion, **2:18**
 - advantages and disadvantages of incorporation, **2:19**
 - agreements. Proceedings and agreements preincorporation, below
 - planning preincorporation, above
 - proceedings and agreements preincorporation, below
- Proceedings and agreements preincorporation
 - agreements preincorporation
 - general discussion, **2:83**
 - contents, **2:84**
 - contents of preincorporation agreement, checklist, **2:126**
 - liability of later formed corporation, **2:85**
 - promoters agreements, below
 - drafting, form drafting principles, **2:114**
 - false documents, penalty, **2:122**
 - fees, filing, **2:116**
 - filing, above
 - fraud by promoter
 - general discussion, **2:105**
 - agreement to purchase shares not fraud, **2:106**
 - name of corporation, above
- organizers
 - general discussion, **2:109**
 - actions before share
 - consideration paid, **2:111**
 - adoption of bylaws, **2:112**
 - commencement of corporation powers, **2:113**
 - disapproval of filing of certificate of formation by Secre-

**PREINCORPORATION AND
FORMATION OF
CORPORATION—Cont'd**

Proceedings and agreements
preincorporation—Cont'd
organizers—Cont'd
tary of State, **2:110**
permit, obtaining permit from
Texas Securities Commis-
sioner, **2:82**
promoters agreements
general discussion, **2:95**
compensation of promoter,
2:102 to 2:104
fraud by promoter, above
liability of promoter personally
general discussion, **2:100**
unlawful acts, **2:101**
nature and duties of promoter,
2:96 to 2:99
rights of corporation, **2:108**
secret profit, **2:107**
taxation of stock for compensa-
tion, **2:103, 2:104**
unlawful acts, liability of pro-
moter personally, **2:101**
subscriptions. Subscription agree-
ments preincorporation,
below
tax aspects of incorporation, below
time for filing corporate applica-
tions and other documents,
2:115
Professional corporations, formation,
2:36
Promoters
forms, above
meeting agenda and minutes
checklist, **2:127**
promoters agreements. Proceed-
ings and agreements
preincorporation, above
Public benefit corporations, **2:33**
Railroad corporations, formation,
2:51
Statutory authority
general discussion, **2:1**
miscellaneous corporations laws,
2:2

**PREINCORPORATION AND
FORMATION OF
CORPORATION—Cont'd**

Subscription agreements. See index
heading SHARES
Tax aspects of incorporation
general discussion, **2:86, 2:89**
considerations, formation of
corporations, **2:29**
franchise tax liability, **2:87, 2:88**
ongoing business, incorporation of,
2:92
organizational expenses, **2:94**
section 351 incorporations, **2:90,**
2:91
thin capitalization, **2:93**
Ultra vires, defense of, **2:15**

PREMIUM BONDS

Debt securities, **9:29**

PRENUPTIAL AGREEMENT

Professional corporations, **17:61**

PRIORITY

Partnerships, **19:40 to 19:42**

PRIVACY

Choosing business entity. See index
heading CHOOSING BUSINESS ENTITY

PROBATION

Professional associations or corpora-
tions, **17:257**

PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS

General discussion, **17:182 to 17:231**
Acknowledgment of filing certificate
of formation, **17:190**
Actions and remedies, **17:13 to 17:15**
Agents and agency, **17:216, 17:220,**
17:242, 17:243
Animal health care professions,
17:43
Appearance in court, time for, **17:251**
Architects, statutes governing, **17:52**
Arrest of individuals, **17:252**
Articles of association. Certificates
and certification, below
Association actions, non-tax aspects
of, **17:234 to 17:238**

INDEX

PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS

—Cont'd

- Attorney General, notice of conviction to, **17:258**
- Barbers, statutes governing, **17:48**
- Binding effect of members actions, **17:214**
- Board of executive committee, **17:210 to 17:212**
- Bylaws
 - general discussion, **17:202**
 - checklist of matters to consider in drafting, **17:266**
 - forum selection, **17:202.1**
 - jury waiver, **17:202.1**
- Certificate of formation
 - Execution by officer required, **17:225**
- Certificate of formation
 - general discussion, **17:185 to 17:192**
 - acknowledgment of filing, **17:190**
 - amendment, **17:194 to 17:201**
 - contents, **17:186, 17:187**
 - delivery, **17:193**
 - effect of filing, **17:191**
 - execution, **17:188**
 - fee for filing, **17:192**
 - filing requirements, **17:189, 17:197**
 - issuance of acknowledgment of filing certificate of amendment, **17:198**
- Certificate of formation of association, **17:194 to 17:201**
- Certificate of termination, **17:226 et seq.**
- Certificates and certification
 - amendment, certificate of, **17:196 to 17:198**
 - certificate of formation
 - amendment of certificate, **17:194 to 17:201**
 - delivery of certificate of association, **17:193**
 - formation, certificate of. Certificate of formation, above
- Checklist of matters to consider in drafting bylaws, **17:266**

PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS

—Cont'd

- Choosing business entity. See index heading CHOOSING BUSINESS ENTITY
- Civil rights violations, **17:222**
- Client funds, **17:35**
- Continuity of existence, **17:205, 17:206**
- Cosmetologists, statutes governing, **17:48**
- Criminal responsibility
 - general discussion, **17:241 to 17:264**
 - agents, acts of, **17:220, 17:242, 17:243**
 - appearance in court, time for, **17:251**
 - arrest of individuals, **17:252**
 - Attorney General, notice of conviction to, **17:258**
 - conduct on behalf of corporation or association, **17:220, 17:242, 17:243**
 - deadline for filing pleadings, **17:255**
 - defenses, **17:246**
 - discharge on payment of fines, **17:264**
 - felony offenses, **17:244**
 - filing pleadings, deadline for, **17:255**
 - fines and penalties, generally, **17:260 to 17:262**
 - homicide, **17:245**
 - name of association, allegation of, **17:250**
 - notice of conviction, **17:258**
 - probation, **17:257**
 - prosecutions, generally, **17:247 to 17:258**
 - punishments, generally, **17:259 to 17:264**
 - service on professional association, **17:254**
- Texas code of criminal procedure, applicability of, **17:248**
- time or date
 - appearance in court, time for, **17:251**

PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS

—Cont'd

Criminal responsibility—Cont'd
time or date—Cont'd
filing pleadings, deadline for,
17:255
trial, **17:256**
Defenses to criminal responsibility,
17:246
Delivery
amendment, certificate of, **17:201**
certificate of termination, effect of,
17:228
dissolution, delivery of certificate
to association, **17:227**
formation, certificate of, **17:193**
Depositions in association actions,
17:238
Discharge from criminal liability on
payment of fines, **17:264**
Dissolution
general discussion, **17:223 to**
17:231
certificate of formation, **17:224**
certificate of termination, **17:226**
et seq.
delivery of certificate to associa-
tion, **17:227**
filing of certificate of termination,
17:226
involuntary termination, generally,
17:230
professional services after dissolu-
tion, providing, **17:229**
reinstatement after involuntary
termination, **17:231**
Divorce of association shareholder,
17:209
Employees, **17:216**
Engineers, statutes governing, **17:53**
Exceptions to licensing requirement,
17:184
Execution
certificate of formation, **17:188**
Existing associations, **17:21**
Fee for filing certificate of formation,
17:192
Felony offenses, **17:244**

PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS

—Cont'd

Filing
certificate of formation, **17:189,**
17:197
certificate of termination, **17:226**
criminal responsibility, deadline
for filing pleadings, **17:255**
Financial services care professionals,
17:43
Fines and penalties, generally, **17:260**
to 17:262
Formation, generally, **17:182 to**
17:184
Franchise tax statute, **17:239**
Gaps in Professional Corporation and
Professional Acts, **17:23**
Health care professions, **17:42**
Homicide, **17:245**
Individual members, actions by,
17:14
Insurance, **17:221**
Insurance agents, statutes governing,
17:55
Involuntary termination, generally,
17:230
Issuance of certificate of amendment
prior rights, **17:200**
Issuance of shares, **17:208**
Law and security enforcement,
statutes governing, **17:49**
Law practice, regulation of
general discussion, **17:33 et seq**
client funds, **17:35**
legal services professionals, **17:45**
to 17:47
name used in law practice, **17:34,**
17:204
self regulation by attorneys, **17:47**
trial court regulation of legal
profession, **17:46**
Legal services professionals, regula-
tion of, **17:45 to 17:47**
Liability
general discussion, **17:22, 17:218**
to 17:222
criminal responsibility, above
Licensing requirements
general discussion, **17:183, 17:184**

INDEX

PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS

—Cont'd

Licensing requirements—Cont'd
exception under Texas Business
Organizations Code, **17:17,**
17:18

Medical liability, **17:221**

Members, generally, **17:213 to**
17:215

Name
association name, generally,
17:203, 17:204
criminal responsibility, allegations,
17:250
law practice, regulation of name
used in, **17:34, 17:204**
substitution of true name on
motion, **17:235**

New Texas Business Organization
Code, generally, **17:2**

Non-tax aspects, generally, **17:232 et**
seq

Notice of conviction, **17:258**

Officers, **17:210 to 17:212**

Oral depositions in association
actions, **17:238**

Ownership of investments, non-tax
aspects, **17:232**

Ownership of property, **17:19**

Penalties and offenses, **17:240**

Political contributions, non-tax
aspects, **17:233**

Power to bring lawsuits, **17:20**

Probation, **17:257**

Professional Association Act, gener-
ally, **17:12 et seq.**

Professional relationships, generally,
17:217 to 17:222

Prosecutions. Criminal responsibility,
above

Punishments. Criminal responsibility,
above

Qualifications of officers, **17:211**

Reinstatement after involuntary
termination, **17:231**

Sales and solicitation occupations,
statutes governing, **17:50**

Self regulation by attorneys, **17:47**

PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS

—Cont'd

Service on professional association,
17:254

Shares and shareholders, **17:207 to**
17:208

Similarities to professional corpora-
tion, **17:16**

Specific professions, statutes govern-
ing, generally, **17:41 to 17:55**

Sports and entertainment occupa-
tions, statutes governing, **17:51**

Standing to bring lawsuits, **17:20**

Statutory authority, generally, **17:1 to**
17:21

Subpoenas, **17:237**

Surveyors, statutes governing, **17:54**

Tax aspects, **17:239 to 17:240**

Texas code of criminal procedure,
applicability of, **17:248**

Texas medical liability and insurance
improvement act, **17:221**

Time or date. Criminal responsibility,
above

Tort liability, **17:219**

Transfer of shares, **17:208**

Trial court regulation of legal profes-
sion, **17:46**

Trial for criminal responsibility,
17:256

Venue of association actions, **17:236**

Voting rights of members, **17:215**

PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

General discussion, **17:63 to 17:181**

Abandonment of assumed name,
17:79 to 17:81

Abatement of proceedings, **17:163**

Adoption of resolution for voluntary
termination, **17:126, 17:146**

Agents, acts of, **17:242**

Alimony, **17:59**

Animal health care professions,
17:43

Appeal of judgment of involuntary
termination, **17:168**

Appearance in court, time for, **17:251**

Application for reinstatement, **17:157**
to 17:159

PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

—Cont'd

Approval of reinstatement, effect of, **17:159**
 Architects, statutes governing, **17:52**
 Arrest of individuals, **17:252**
 Assets and debts, handling of, **17:132 to 17:134**
 Assumed professional name. Name of corporation, below
 Attorney General, notice of conviction to, **17:258**
 Awarding shares of professional corporation in divorce, **17:60**
 Bankruptcy as affecting continuity of existence, **17:92**
 Barbers, statutes governing, **17:48**
 Board of management of affairs, **17:176**
 Buy back, limitations regarding, **17:96**
 Bylaws, checklist of matters to consider in drafting, **17:266**
 Certificate of formation, checklist, **17:265**
 Certificates and certification
 change of certificate information, **17:74 to 17:77**
 formation, certificate of, **17:64**
 involuntary termination by state secretary, **17:155**
 name of corporation, **17:68**
 voluntary termination, **17:146**
 Cessation of business, **17:122, 17:130**
 Change of certificate information, **17:74 to 17:77**
 Checklists, **17:265 to 17:267**
 Choosing business entity, **1:14**
 Client funds, **17:35**
 Consent of shareholders, voluntary termination by, **17:123**
 Continuation of business, **17:181**
 Continuity of existence, **17:91, 17:92**
 Cosmetologists, statutes governing, **17:48**
 Criminal responsibility
 general discussion, **17:241 to 17:264**

PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

—Cont'd

Criminal responsibility—Cont'd
 agents, acts of, **17:242**
 appearance in court, time for, **17:251**
 arrest of individuals, **17:252**
 Attorney General, notice of conviction to, **17:258**
 conduct on behalf of corporation or association, **17:243**
 deadline for filing pleadings, **17:255**
 defenses, **17:246**
 discharge on payment of fines, **17:264**
 felony offenses, **17:244**
 fines and penalties, **17:260 to 17:262**
 homicide, **17:245**
 name of corporation, **17:85, 17:249**
 notice of conviction, **17:258**
 probation, **17:257**
 professional relationships, **17:113**
 prosecutions, generally, **17:247 to 17:258**
 punishments, generally, **17:259 to 17:264**
 service on professional corporation, **17:253**
 Texas code of criminal procedure, applicability of, **17:248**
 time or date
 appearance in court, **17:251**
 deadline for filing pleadings, **17:255**
 filing pleadings, **17:255**
 trial, **17:256**
 Cure of defaults in judgment, effect of, **17:167, 17:170**
 Deadline for filing pleadings, **17:255**
 Death as affecting continuity of existence, **17:92**
 Decree of involuntary termination, **17:174**
 Defenses to criminal responsibility, **17:246**
 Delivery, **17:121, 17:141**

INDEX

PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

—Cont'd

- Directors. Shareholders, directors and officers, below
- Discharge from criminal responsibility, **17:264**
- Disqualification
 - law practice, regulation of, **17:109**
 - rendering of professional services, **17:11**
 - shareholders, directors and officers, **17:107 to 17:110**
- Distribution of assets, **17:116, 17:135**
- District court decree of involuntary termination, **17:151**
- Divorce, professional corporations and, **17:57 to 17:62**
- Doctors, exclusions from license requirement, **17:7**
- Emergency governance, **17:104**
- Emergency governance. see index heading **EMERGENCY GOVERNANCE**
- Employment agreement with principal, checklist for drafting, **17:267**
- Engineers, statutes governing, **17:53**
- Erosion of attorney independence, **17:39**
- Ethical rules governing professional legal corporations, **17:36 to 17:40**
- Exclusions from license requirement, **17:7**
- Execution
 - certificate of termination, **17:138**
 - name of corporation, **17:69, 17:82**
- Exemption of issuance of shares from securities laws, **17:99**
- Extinguishment of claim, **17:180**
- Fee sharing, **17:37**
- Felonies, **17:160, 17:244**
- Filing
 - name of corporation, **17:67 to 17:73**
 - termination, **17:115**
 - voluntary termination, below
- Final judgment or determination, **17:165, 17:170**

PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

—Cont'd

- Financial services care professionals, **17:43**
- Fines and penalties, **17:260 to 17:262**
- Foreign corporation existence, effect of termination procedure, **17:142**
- Foreign professional limited liability companies
 - general discussion, **17:29 to 17:32, 30:36 to 30:40**
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading **FOREIGN PROFESSIONAL LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES**
- Formation, generally, **17:63, 17:64**
- Franchise tax statute, **17:239**
- Gaps in Professional Corporation and Professional Acts, **17:23**
- Goodwill, **17:58**
- Health care professions, **17:42**
- Homicide, **17:245**
- Inadequacy of remedies, **17:172**
- Insurance agents, statutes governing, **17:55**
- Insurance companies excluded under Act, **17:78**
- Involuntary termination
 - general discussion, **17:150 to 17:181**
 - abatement of proceedings, **17:163**
 - appeal of judgment, **17:168**
 - application for reinstatement, **17:157 to 17:159**
 - approval of reinstatement, effect of, **17:159**
 - certificate of involuntary termination, issuance of, **17:155**
 - cure of defaults in judgment, effect of, **17:167, 17:170**
 - district court decree, **17:151**
 - felonies of professional corporation, **17:160**
 - final judgment or determination, **17:165, 17:170**
 - grounds for terminating, generally, **17:161**
 - judgment, generally, **17:164 to 17:170**

PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS
—Cont'd

Involuntary termination—Cont'd
notice required, **17:154**
proceedings, generally, **17:162 to 17:170**
receiver, appointment of, below
reinstatement, **17:157 to 17:159**
remand of judgment, **17:168**
Secretary of State, determination
of, **17:152**
Secretary of State, issuance of,
17:155
stay of judgment, **17:165**
Issuance of shares, **17:94 to 17:100**
Law and security enforcement,
statutes governing, **17:49**
Law practice, regulation of
general discussion, **17:33 et seq**
client funds, **17:35**
disqualification within professional
legal corporation, **17:109**
erosion of attorney independence,
17:39
ethical rules governing profes-
sional legal corporations,
17:36 to 17:40
fee sharing, **17:37**
forming professional corporation
or association, **17:38**
legal services professionals, **17:45**
to 17:47
license or authorization required,
17:7
name used in law practice, **17:34**
non-licensed employees and
agents, ethical rules govern-
ing, **17:36 to 17:40**
self regulation by attorneys, **17:47**
share transfer in professional legal
corporation, **17:98**
statutory authority for professional
legal corporations, generally,
17:3, 17:10
supervisory duty of lawyer, **17:40**
trial court regulation of legal
profession, **17:46**
Legal services professionals, regula-
tion of, **17:45 to 17:47**

PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS
—Cont'd

Liability
criminal liability, above
limitation of, **17:102, 17:103**
limited liability companies. See
index heading PROFESSIONAL
LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
professional relationships, **17:111,**
17:112
License or authorization required,
17:5 to 17:7
Limitations and restrictions, **17:96,**
17:102, 17:103
Limited liability companies
professional limited liability
companies
general discussion, **17:24 to**
17:32
for detailed treatment see index
heading PROFESSIONAL
LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
Limited survival of professional
corporation, **17:176 to 17:181**
Name of corporation
general discussion, **17:65 to 17:90**
abandonment of assumed name,
17:79 to 17:81
assumed professional name, gener-
ally, **17:66 to 17:90**
certificate contents, **17:68**
change of certificate information,
17:74 to 17:77
criminal penalties, **17:85, 17:249**
events triggering new certificate
filing, **17:76**
execution, **17:69, 17:82**
failure to comply with assumed
name requirements, **17:83 to**
17:84
filing required, **17:67 to 17:73**
insurance companies excluded
under Act, **17:78**
law practice, regulation of, **17:34**
maintaining lawsuits, **17:83 to**
17:90
new certificate, **17:74 to 17:77**
period certificate effective, **17:71,**
17:77

INDEX

PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

—Cont'd

- Name of corporation—Cont'd
 - personal liability, **17:90**
 - procedures, substitution of true name, **17:87**
 - registered office and principal office, filing, **17:70**
 - renewal, **17:72**
 - rights in assumed name, **17:83**
 - statement of abandonment of assumed name, **17:80**
 - statute of limitations, substitution of true name, **17:89**
 - substitution of true name, **17:86 to 17:90**
 - successive renewals, **17:73**
 - successor corporation to file certificate, **17:75**
 - venue, substitution of true name, **17:88**
- New certificate, name of corporation, **17:74 to 17:77**
- New Texas Business Organization Code, generally, **17:2**
- Non-licensed employees and agents, ethical rules governing, **17:36 to 17:40**
- Non-tax aspects, generally, **17:232 et seq**
- Notice
 - conviction, **17:258**
 - involuntary termination, **17:153**
 - issuance of shares, **17:97**
 - receiver, appointment of, **17:178**
 - voluntary termination, below
- Officers. Shareholders, directors and officers, below
- Organization, generally, **17:63 to 17:92**
- Ownership of investments, non-tax aspects, **17:232**
- Penalties and offenses, **17:240**
- Political contributions, non-tax aspects, **17:233**
- Prenuptial agreement, **17:61**
- Probation, **17:257**
- Professional limited liability companies
 - general discussion, **17:24 to 17:32**

PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

—Cont'd

- Professional limited liability companies—Cont'd
 - for detailed treatment see index
 - heading PROFESSIONAL LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
- Professional relationships, generally, **17:111 to 17:113**
- Professional services, generally, **17:4, 17:9 to 17:11**
- Prosecutions. Criminal responsibility, above
- Punishments. Criminal responsibility, above
- Purchase of shares, **17:110**
- Receiver, appointment of
 - general discussion, **17:171 to 17:181**
 - board of management of affairs, **17:176**
 - claims against terminated corporation, **17:177**
 - continuation of business, **17:181**
 - decree of involuntary termination, **17:174**
 - extinguishment of claim, **17:180**
 - inadequacy of remedies, **17:172**
 - limited survival of professional corporation, **17:175 to 17:181**
 - notice to claimants, **17:178**
 - rehabilitation of professional corporation, **17:173**
 - rejection of claim, **17:179**
- Redemption of shares, **17:100**
- Registered office and principal office, filing, **17:70**
- Rehabilitation of professional corporation, **17:173**
- Reinstatement, **17:157 to 17:159**
- Rejection of claim, **17:179**
- Remand of judgment, **17:168**
- Renewal, **17:72**
- Repurchase of shares, **17:108**
- Retirement as affecting continuity of existence, **17:92**
- Sales and solicitation occupations, statutes governing, **17:50**

PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

—Cont'd

Secretary of State, determination of, **17:152**
 Securities laws, exemption from, **17:99**
 Self regulation by attorneys, **17:47**
 Separate property of spouses, **17:62**
 Service of process and papers, **17:253**
 Shareholders, directors and officers
 general discussion, **17:93 to 17:110**
 17:110
 buy back, limitations regarding, **17:96**
 directors and officers, generally, **17:101 to 17:103**
 disqualification, **17:107 to 17:110**
 divorce, professional corporations and, **17:57 to 17:62**
 exemption of issuance of shares from securities laws, **17:99**
 issuance of shares, **17:94 to 17:100**
 law practice, regulation of, **17:98**
 liability, limitation of, **17:102, 17:103**
 limitations and restrictions, **17:96, 17:102, 17:103**
 notification of issuance of shares, **17:97**
 purchase of shares, **17:110**
 redemption of shares, **17:100**
 repurchase of shares, **17:108**
 securities laws, exemption from, **17:99**
 successor to disqualified person, **17:110**
 termination of interest, generally, **17:107 to 17:110**
 transfer of shares, **17:95 to 17:100**
 winding up affairs, **17:108**
 Specific professions, statutes governing, generally, **17:41 to 17:55**
 Sports and entertainment occupations, statutes governing, **17:51**
 Statement of abandonment of assumed name, **17:80**
 Statute of limitations, **17:56, 17:89**

PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

—Cont'd

Statutory authority, generally, **17:1 to 17:21**
 Stay of judgment, **17:165**
 Substitution of true name, **17:86 to 17:90**
 Successive renewals, **17:73**
 Successor corporation to file certificate, **17:75**
 Successor to disqualified person, **17:110**
 Supervisory duty of lawyer, **17:40**
 Surveyors, statutes governing, **17:54**
 Tax aspects, **17:239 to 17:240**
 Termination
 general discussion, **17:114 to 17:181**
 distribution of assets, **17:116**
 filing requirements, **17:115**
 involuntary termination, above
 voluntary termination, below
 Termination of interest, generally, **17:107 to 17:110**
 Texas Business Organizations Code, generally, **17:2 et seq**
 Texas code of criminal procedure, applicability of, **17:248**
 Time or date. Criminal responsibility, above
 Transfer of shares, **17:95 to 17:100**
 Trial court regulation of legal profession, **17:46**
 Trial for criminal responsibility, **17:256**
 Venue, substitution of true name, **17:88**
 Voluntary termination
 general discussion, **17:117 to 17:149**
 17:149
 act of corporation, voluntary termination by, generally, **17:125 to 17:149**
 adoption of resolution, **17:126, 17:146**
 assets and debts, handling of, **17:132 to 17:134**
 certificate of termination, **17:149**
 before commencing business, **17:118 to 17:122**

INDEX

PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

—Cont'd

- Voluntary termination—Cont'd
 - certificate of termination, **17:149**
 - Cont'd
 - while doing business, **17:137 to 17:144**
 - cessation of business, **17:122, 17:130**
 - consent of shareholders, voluntary termination by, **17:123**
 - contents of certificate of termination, **17:139**
 - delivery of certificate, **17:141**
 - delivery to incorporators and officers, **17:121**
 - distribution of remainder, **17:135**
 - drafting and filing certificate of termination
 - before commencing business, **17:118 to 17:121**
 - while doing business, **17:137 to 17:144**
 - effect of termination procedure, **17:142**
 - execution of certificate of termination, **17:138**
 - failure to file certificate of termination, **17:144**
 - foreign corporation existence, effect of termination procedure, **17:143**
 - notice
 - meeting of shareholders, **17:147**
 - to claimants, **17:131**
 - personal liability for improper distribution, **17:134**
 - pre-commencement of business termination, generally, **17:117 to 17:122**
 - procedure after approval of revocation, **17:149**
 - procedures before filing certificate of termination, **17:129 to 17:136**
 - revocation of termination, generally, **17:145 to 17:149**
 - votes and voting
 - resolution at shareholder meeting, **17:128**

PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

—Cont'd

- Voluntary termination—Cont'd
 - votes and voting—Cont'd
 - shareholders, vote of, **17:148**
 - unanimous written consent, less than, **17:148.10**
 - winding up through district court, **17:136**
- Votes and voting. Voluntary termination, above
- Winding up affairs, **17:108**
- Winding up through district court, **17:136**

PROFESSIONAL LIMITED

LIABILITY COMPANIES

- General discussion, **17:24 to 17:32, 30:1 to 30:40**
- Amended registration, application for, form, **30:130**
- Application for registration, **30:130**
- Articles of organization, **30:4**
- Certificate formation, **17:25**
- Certificate of formation, **30:5, 30:130**
- Clients, rights of, **30:30 to 30:32**
- Confidentiality of professional services, **30:29**
- Contracts, rights of others regarding professional limited liability company contracts, **30:35**
- Definitions, **30:2**
- Exceptions to limitations, **17:26, 17:27**
- Exemption from securities laws, **30:33, 30:34**
- Foreign professional limited liability companies
 - general discussion, **30:36 to 30:40**
 - for detailed treatment see index
 - heading FOREIGN PROFESSIONAL LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
- Foreign professional limited liability companies, above
- Governing statutes, **30:1, 30:2**
- Illegal practice of a profession, **30:28**
- Interests in professional limited liability company exempt from securities laws, **30:33, 30:34**

**PROFESSIONAL LIMITED
LIABILITY COMPANIES**

—Cont'd

Joint and several liability, rights of recipients of professional services, **30:31, 30:32**

Liability, joint and several, **30:31, 30:32**

License requirements, **30:26**

Limitation on who may be member, manager, or officer

 general discussion, **30:17 to 30:21**

 action by company, succeeding to membership interest, **30:23**

 action required by company, termination of 'professional' status, **30:20, 30:21**

 nonprofessionals, membership interest not transferable to, **30:18**

 "professional" status, termination of, **30:19 to 30:21**

 succeeding to membership interest, **30:22 to 30:24**

 termination of 'professional' status, **30:19 to 30:21**

 transfer of membership interest to nonprofessionals, **30:18**

 winding up by company, **30:21, 30:24**

Limitations on professional service

 general discussion, **17:26 to 17:28, 30:6 to 30:10**

 control of doctors of medicine and osteopathy, **30:8**

 control of mental health professionals, **30:10**

 doctors of medicine and osteopathy, **30:7, 30:8**

 mental health professionals, **30:9, 30:10**

Managers. Limitation on who may be member, manager, or officer, above

Members. Limitation on who may be member, manager, or officer, above

Mental health professionals, **30:9, 30:10**

**PROFESSIONAL LIMITED
LIABILITY COMPANIES**

—Cont'd

Name

 general discussion, **30:13 to 30:16**

 compliance with prior law, **30:16**

 law firms, **30:15**

 prior law, compliance with, **30:16**

 required contents, **30:14**

Nonprofessionals providing professional services, **30:27, 30:28**

Officers. Limitation on who may be member, manager, or officer, above

One service, limitations to, **17:26**

Optometrists, **30:11**

Organization of, **30:3**

Others providing professional services, **30:27, 30:28**

Physicians, **17:26, 17:27, 30:7, 30:8**

Providing professional services, generally, **30:25 to 30:28**

Recipients of professional services, rights of, **30:30 to 30:32**

Rights of recipients of professional services, **30:30 to 30:32**

Sale without state agency approval, interests in professional limited liability company exempt from securities laws, **30:34**

Securities laws, interests in professional limited liability company exempt from, **30:33, 30:34**

State agency approval, sale of interests in professional limited liability company exempt from securities laws, **30:34**

Statement required, **17:25**

Statutes, governing, **30:1, 30:2**

Transfer of membership interest to nonprofessionals, **30:18**

Winding up by company, **30:21, 30:24**

PROHIBITED ACTS

Partnership agreements, **19:187 to 19:189**

PROMOTERS

See index heading PREINCORPORATION AND FORMATION OF CORPORATION

INDEX

PROMOTIONAL SHARES

See index heading **SHARES**

PROPERTY

Limited liability companies. See
index heading **LIMITED LIABILITY
COMPANIES**

Partnerships, **20:6 to 20:15**

Share certificates, property interest
in, **5:84**

Shareholder rights to corporate prop-
erty, **7:18, 7:19**

PROSPECTUS

See index heading **SECURITIES REGULA-
TION AND REGISTRATION**

PROVISIONAL DIRECTORS

Close corporations, appointment of
provisional director, **15:181 to
15:183**

PROXIES

Shareholders. See index heading
SHAREHOLDERS

PUBLIC BENEFIT CORPORATIONS

Generally, **1:17, 2:33, 12:107, 12:112**

PUBLIC POLICY

Partnerships, **19:5 to 19:7**

QUALIFICATION

Foreign limited liability partnerships,
22:73 to 22:78

QUORUM

Bylaws. See index heading **BYLAWS**

RAILROAD CORPORATIONS

Formation, **2:51**

RATIFICATION

Adoption of resolutions, **8:109.2**

Agents, **8:109**

Certificate of validation, **8:109.7**

Defective corporate acts and putative
shares
generally, **8:109.10 to 8:109.15**

Directors, **8:132**

Effect of resolutions

defective act, **8:109.8**

RATIFICATION—Cont'd

Effect of resolutions—Cont'd
putative shares, **8:109.9**

Notice

requirements, **8:109.5**

shareholders after ratification,
8:109.10

valid shares or putative shares,
8:109.11

Procedures and proceedings

not exclusive, **8:109.12**

validity of defective corporate acts
and shares

generally, **8:109.13 to 8:109.15**

limitations, **8:109.15**

service, **8:109.14**

Quorum and voting requirements for
adopting resolutions, **8:109.30**

Shareholder approval of ratified acts,
8:109.40 to 8:109.6

Shareholder meeting, quorum and
voting, **8:109.6**

REAL PROPERTY

Foreign limited liability partnerships,
22:63

RECEIVERS

Close corporations, **15:266 to 15:268**

Foreign corporations, **16:126**

Nonprofits

general discussion, **18:314 to
18:324**

for detailed treatment, see index
heading **NONPROFITS**

Professional corporations

general discussion, **17:171 to
17:181**

for detailed treatment see index

heading **PROFESSIONAL CORPORA-
TIONS**

Securities regulation. See index head-
ing **SECURITIES REGULATION AND
REGISTRATION**

Securities regulation and registration

generally, **10:259 to 10:268**

action for receivership, **10:260 to
10:263**

appointment of receiver, **10:264 to
10:267**

RECEIVERS—Cont'd

- Securities regulation and registration
—Cont'd
remedy, **10:268**
- Termination of corporations. See
index heading WINDING UP AND
TERMINATION OF CORPORATION
- Voting rights of receivers, **7:39**

RECORDS

- See index heading BOOKS AND RECORDS

REDEMPTION

- Certificate of formation, form for
redemption of shares, **3:42**
- Stated capital. See index heading
STATED CAPITAL

REDEMPTION OF SHARES

- Professional corporations, **17:100**

REGISTERED BONDS

- General discussion, **9:12**

**REGISTERED OFFICES AND
REGISTERED AGENTS**

- General discussion, **8:55 to 8:66**
- Authority of agents. See index head-
ing AGENTS
- Certificate of formation, mandatory
provisions, **3:18**
- Change of registered agent or office
general discussion, **8:62**
delayed effectiveness, **8:63**
resignation of registered agent,
8:64
- Designation of registered agent and
office, **8:58 to 8:60**
- Duties of registered agent, generally,
8:56
- Failure to maintain registered agent
general discussion, **8:65**
foreign corporation, **8:66**
- Foreign corporations. See index
heading FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
- Foreign limited liability companies,
30:50, 30:51
- Foreign limited liability partnerships
general discussion, **22:97 to**
22:119

**REGISTERED OFFICES AND
REGISTERED AGENTS**

—Cont'd

- Foreign limited liability partnerships
—Cont'd
for detailed treatment, see index
heading FOREIGN LIMITED
LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
- Foreign nonprofit corporations
general discussion, **18:96 to**
18:100
for detailed treatment, see index
heading FOREIGN NONPROFIT
CORPORATIONS
- Forms
change of address of registered
agent, statement of, **8:190**
resignation of registered agent,
statement of, **8:191**
- Immunity, **8:57, 16:115, 18:77,**
22:114, 23:94, 26:113
- Limited liability companies
general discussion, **26:98 to**
26:114
for detailed treatment, see index
heading LIMITED LIABILITY
COMPANIES
- Limited partnerships
general discussion, **23:66 to**
23:106
for detailed treatment, see index
heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
- Nonprofits
general discussion, **18:69 to 18:77**
for detailed treatment, see index
heading NONPROFITS
- Professional corporations, **17:70**
- Resignation of registered agent
general discussion, **8:64**
foreign corporations, **16:109 to**
16:111
foreign nonprofit corporations,
18:98 to 18:100
limited liability companies, **26:106**
to 26:108
limited partnerships
general discussion, **23:77 to**
23:83

INDEX

REGISTERED OFFICES AND REGISTERED AGENTS

—Cont'd

Resignation of registered agent

—Cont'd

limited partnerships—Cont'd

for detailed treatment, see index

heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

nonprofits, **18:72**

statement of, **8:191**

Service of process, **8:61**

REGISTRATION

Foreign limited partnerships, **25:3 to 25:16**

Name of limited partnerships

general discussion, **23:57 to 23:65**

for detailed treatment, see index

heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

Securities. See index heading SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION

Shareholders, **5:81**

REHABILITATION OF PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION

Professional corporations, **17:173**

REINSTATEMENT

Foreign corporations, **16:68 to 16:70**

Forfeiture, form of application for
reinstatement and request to set
aside revocation or forfeiture,
14:31

Limited partnerships. See index heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

Professional associations, **17:231**

Professional corporations, **17:157 to 17:159**

Registration for foreign limited
liability companies, **30:109 to 30:115**

Termination. See index heading WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF CORPORATION

REJECTION OF CLAIM

Professional corporations, **17:179**

RELIANCE

Partnerships, **19:129**

REMAND OF JUDGMENT

Professional corporations, **17:168**

REMOTE MEETINGS

Shareholders, **4:16, 7:72**

REMOVAL

Directors. See index heading DIRECTORS

RENEWAL

Foreign limited liability partnerships

general discussion, **22:84 to 22:87**

for detailed treatment see index

heading FOREIGN LIMITED

LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS

Limited liability partnerships, **22:30 to 22:33**

Professional corporations, **17:72**

REPEAL

Bylaws. See index heading BYLAWS

REPORTS

Foreign limited partnerships, **25:27**

Limited partnerships

general discussion, **23:409 to 23:439**

for detailed treatment see index

heading PERIODIC REPORTS BY

LIMITED PARTNERSHIP

Nonprofits. See index heading

NONPROFITS

Periodic reports by limited partnership

general discussion, **23:409 to 23:439**

for detailed treatment see index

heading PERIODIC REPORTS BY

LIMITED PARTNERSHIP

REPURCHASES

Dividends. See index heading

DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS

Professional corporations, **17:108**

RESCISSION

Securities. See index heading SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION

RESERVATION OF NAME

Limited partnerships

general discussion, **23:45 to 23:56**

RESERVATION OF NAME—Cont'd

Limited partnerships—Cont'd
for detailed treatment, see index
heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

RESIGNATION

Foreign limited liability partnerships,
22:106 to 22:111
Limited partnerships
general discussion, **23:77 to 23:83**
for detailed treatment see index
heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
Officers, form for, **8:187**
Registered agent. See index heading
REGISTERED OFFICES AND REGISTERED
AGENTS

RESTRICTIONS

See index heading LIMITATIONS AND
RESTRICTIONS

RETENTION OF OWNERSHIP

Partnership agreements, **19:183**

RETIREMENT

Partner, **20:120 to 20:158**
Professional corporations, **17:92**

REVOCATION

Foreign limited liability companies
general discussion, **30:96 to
30:115**
for detailed treatment, see index
heading FOREIGN LIMITED
LIABILITY COMPANIES
Foreign nonprofit corporations
general discussion, **18:110 to
18:116**
for detailed treatment, see index
heading FOREIGN NONPROFIT
CORPORATIONS
Professional corporations. See index
heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORA-
TIONS

SALES AND TRANSFERS

Nonprofit corporation assets, **18:276
to 18:281**
Partnerships, **20:26 to 20:38**
Professional associations, **17:207,
17:208**
Shares. See index heading SHARES

SALESMEN

Partnerships, **19:104**

SCRIP

Voting rights, **7:41**

SECRETARY OF STATE

Foreign limited liability partnerships.
See index heading FOREIGN
LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
Foreign nonprofit corporations,
18:104
Limited partnerships. See index head-
ing LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
Partnerships. See index heading
PARTNERSHIPS
Professional corporations, **17:152**

SECRET PARTNERS

Partnerships, **19:97**

SECTION 1244 STOCK

See index heading SHARES

SECURITIES

Debt securities. See index heading
DEBT SECURITIES
Regulation and registration
general discussion, **10:1 to 10:379**
for detailed treatment see index
heading SECURITIES REGULATION
AND REGISTRATION
Shares. See index heading SHARES

SECURITIES LAWS

Professional corporations, **17:99**

**SECURITIES REGULATION AND
REGISTRATION**

General discussion, **5:10**
General discussion, **10:1 to 10:379**
Generally, **10:294 to 10:303**
Administrative actions
cease and desist, investment advi-
sor, **10:242, 10:243**
cease and desist, sale of securities,
10:239 to 10:241
cease publication order, **10:244**
dealer suspension, revocation, or
denial, **10:249 to 10:251**
emergency cease and desist order,
10:245 to 10:248

INDEX

SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION—Cont'd

Administrative fines
generally, **10:252 to 10:258**
agreed orders, **10:255**
determination, **10:254**
hearings, **10:257, 10:258**
maximum amounts, **10:253**
statute of limitations, **10:256**
Advertising, **10:281, 10:282**
Adviser services without being registered, **10:301**
Aggregation of amounts involved in securities fraud, **10:302**
Annual report, **10:292**
Buyers, liability of. Civil liabilities, below
Certified copies, evidence, **10:277**
Civil penalties, **10:310**
Commissioner
access to records, **10:287, 10:288**
discretion, **10:283**
Confidentiality, **10:289 to 10:291**
Confidentiality
receiverships, below
Coordination, registration by.
Registration statement, below
Corporate criminal liability, **10:303**
Crimes. Penal provisions, below
Crowdfunding, **10:237, 10:238**
Damages. Civil liabilities, above
Debt securities. See index heading
DEBT SECURITIES
Deception, **10:296**
Definitions
generally, **10:43 to 10:52**
company, **10:45**
dealer, **10:47, 10:48**
investment advisor, **10:50, 10:51**
investment advisor representative, **10:51**
issuer, **10:49**
offer for sale, **10:52**
person, **10:45**
registered dealer, **10:48**
sale, **10:52**
security, **10:43**
insurance, **10:44**

SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION—Cont'd

Definitions—Cont'd
sell, **10:52**
trust, **10:46**
Deposit, general revenue fund, **10:284**
Deposit into trust account, **10:145 to 10:149**
Effective date of registration.
Registration statement, below
Equitable relief, **10:309**
Exemptions
general discussion, **5:12, 5:15**
dealers exemptions, above
notes, bonds, or other evidence of indebtedness. securities
exemptions, below
professional limited liability companies, **30:33, 30:34**
Texas Securities Act. dealers
exemptions, above
False statement, document or proceeding, **10:297**
Federal regulation
general discussion, **5:11**
exemptions, **5:12**
registration statement, below
Federal securities laws, **10:2**
Fees
generally, **10:357 to 10:379**
exemption fees, **10:363 to 10:370**
filing of application for approval of stock exchange, **10:365 to 10:370**
filing original application for agents and representatives, **10:361**
permit to sell securities, **10:159**
pleading exemptions, **10:378**
reduced fees
original or renewal applications, **10:372**
small business, **10:373**
two or more capacities, **10:373**
registration and notice filing fees, **10:357 to 10:360**
sale of excess securities
generally, **10:374 to 10:376**

SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION—Cont’d

Fees—Cont’d
 sale of excess securities—Cont’d
 exceeding limited offering exemption, **10:375**
 partial invalidity, severability, **10:378**
 unregistered securities, **10:376**
 Fines. Administrative fines, above
 Fraud, **10:296**
 Fraud. Penal provisions, below
 Injunctions and restitution
 generally, **10:304 to 10:310**
 action for injunction, **10:305 to 10:308**
 civil penalties, **10:310**
 equitable relief, **10:309**
 restitution, **10:309**
 Intra-agency career ladder program, **10:36**
 Intrastate Limited Offering Exemption, **10:84**
 Investor education, **10:154**
 Knowingly making false statement or representation concerning registration, **10:299**
 Liability. Civil liabilities, above
 List of offered securities, **10:285**
 Marketing expenses, **10:150**
 Methods of registration
 generally, **10:112 to 10:134**
 registration by coordination
 generally, **10:126 to 10:134**
 order denying registration, **10:129 to 10:134**
 statement, **10:127, 10:128**
 registration by notification, **10:113 to 10:125**
 duration, **10:123**
 effective date, **10:120**
 eligibility, **10:114**
 financial statement exceptions, **10:118**
 fraudulent statement, **10:125**
 insufficient statement, **10:125**
 recording by commissioner, **10:122**

SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION—Cont’d

Methods of registration—Cont’d
 registration by notification, **10:113 to 10:125—Cont’d**
 registration statement, **10:116, 10:117**
 filing, **10:119**
 renewal, **10:124**
 selling of securities, **10:121**
 Offer not in compliance with requirements governing offers, **10:300**
 Offers, regulation
 generally, **10:225 to 10:236**
 dealer name inclusion, **10:231**
 oral offers, **10:232 to 10:235**
 Order denying registration of securities. Registration statement, below
 Penal provisions
 generally, **10:294 to 10:303**
 adviser services without being registered, **10:301**
 aggregation of amounts involved in securities fraud, **10:302**
 corporate criminal liability, **10:303**
 deception, **10:296**
 false statement, document or proceeding, **10:297**
 fraud, **10:296**
 knowingly making false statement or representation concerning registration, **10:299**
 offer not in compliance with requirements governing offers, **10:300**
 sale of unregistered securities, **10:295**
 securities in cease and desist, **10:298**
 unregistered dealer or agent, **10:294**
 Permit to sell securities
 generally, **10:155 to 10:161**
 fees, **10:159**
 form and contents, **10:155**
 preincorporation permit from Texas Securities Commissioner, **2:82**

INDEX

SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION—Cont'd

Permit to sell securities—Cont'd
prohibited use, **10:160**
renewal application, **10:157, 10:158**
sales prohibited, **10:161**
term, **10:156**

Private causes of action
generally, **10:311 to 10:356**
advisor liability, **10:350 to 10:356**
attorney fee recovery, **10:323**
buyer liability, **10:315 to 10:316**
defenses, **10:316**
commissions, actions for, **10:348**
controlling person or aider liability, **10:325 to 10:327**
cost recovery, **10:322**
damages, recovery by buyer, **10:320 to 10:321**
nonselling issuer liability, **10:317**
rescission, **10:318 to 10:319**
offer to buyers, **10:332 to 10:336**
offer to sellers, **10:337 to 10:341**
saving existing remedies, **10:344**
seller liability, **10:311 to 10:314**
defenses, **10:313 to 10:314**
small business liability limitation, **10:345 to 10:347**
statute of limitations, **10:329 to 10:331**
stay of foreign judgment, **10:349**
survivability, **10:328**
time of tender, **10:324**
unenforceability of illegal contracts, **10:342**
waivers void, **10:343**
Professional limited liability companies, **30:33, 30:34**
Prospectus requirement, **10:151 to 10:153**
Protection of public
generally, **10:145 to 10:154**
deposit into trust account, **10:145 to 10:149**
investor education, **10:154**

SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION—Cont'd

Protection of public—Cont'd
marketing expenses, **10:150**
prospectus requirement, **10:151 to 10:153**
Protection of vulnerable adults, **10:210 to 10:220**
immunity, **10:219**
records, **10:220**
reporting requirement, **10:211 to 10:215**
temporary hold on transactions, **10:216 to 10:218**
Public participation, **10:293**
Receiverships
generally, **10:259 to 10:268**
action for receivership, **10:260 to 10:263**
appointment of receiver, **10:264 to 10:267**
remedy, **10:268**
Records open to inspection, **10:166**
Registration
generally, **10:135 to 10:139**
effective period, **10:135**
initial registration, **10:136, 10:137**
open-end investment company, **10:137**
renewal, **10:139**
securities of unit-investment trust, **10:138**
Registration by coordination
generally, **10:126 to 10:134**
order denying registration, **10:129 to 10:134**
statement, **10:127, 10:128**
Registration by notification, **10:113 to 10:125**
generally, **10:113 to 10:125**
duration, **10:123**
effective date, **10:120**
eligibility, **10:114**
financial statement exceptions, **10:118**
fraudulent statement, **10:125**
insufficient statement, **10:125**
recording by commissioner, **10:122**

**SECURITIES REGULATION AND
REGISTRATION—Cont'd**

Registration by notification, **10:113 to 10:125—Cont'd**
 registration statement, **10:116, 10:117**
 filing, **10:119**
 renewal, **10:124**
 selling of securities, **10:121**
 Registration exemptions
 generally, **10:53 to 10:97**
 applicability, **10:86**
 asset sales exemption, **10:64**
 commercial paper, **10:91**
 compensation plans and contracts, **10:59**
 compliance with limited offering exemptions regulations, **10:60**
 consolidation, **10:64**
 definitions, exempt transaction, **10:54, 10:55**
 exempt securities, **10:55**
 domestic corporations without capital stock, **10:88**
 exchange of shares, **10:65**
 exempt securities
 generally, **10:85 to 10:93**
 applicability, **10:86**
 commercial paper, **10:91**
 domestic corporations without capital stock, **10:88**
 nonprofit debt, **10:93**
 not for profit corporations, **10:88**
 public utility operation, **10:87**
 railroad operation, **10:87**
 secured debt, **10:92**
 securities listed on stock exchange, **10:89, 10:90**
 Intrastate Limited Offering Exemption, **10:84**
 merger, **10:64**
 not for profit corporations, **10:88**
 private limited offerings, **10:57**
 private offering exemption for mineral interests, **10:61 to 10:64**
 pooling agreement, **10:63**
 sale of interest by owner agent, **10:62**

**SECURITIES REGULATION AND
REGISTRATION—Cont'd**

Registration exemptions—Cont'd
 private offering exemption for mineral interests, **10:61 to 10:64—Cont'd**
 unitization agreement, **10:63**
 procedures, approval of stock exchange
 generally, **10:94 to 10:97**
 approval, **10:95**
 hearing, **10:96**
 investigation, **10:96**
 order of approval, **10:96**
 withdrawal of approval, **10:97**
 public utility operation, **10:87**
 railroad operation, **10:87**
 secured debt, **10:92**
 securities listed on stock exchange, **10:89, 10:90**
 transactions
 generally, **10:56 to 10:82**
 asset sales exemption, **10:64**
 compensation plans and contracts, **10:59**
 compliance with limited offering exemptions regulations, **10:60**
 consolidation, **10:64**
 exchange of shares, **10:65**
 merger, **10:64**
 private limited offerings, **10:57, 10:58**
 private offering exemption for mineral interests, **10:61 to 10:64**
 pooling agreement, **10:63**
 sale of interest by owner agent, **10:62**
 unitization agreement, **10:63**
 secondary market sales, **10:66**
 no proceeds of sale paid to issuer, **10:70**
 offered for sale in good faith, **10:69**
 outstanding securities, **10:67**
 outstanding securities not enjoined by court, **10:72**

INDEX

SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION—Cont'd

Registration exemptions—Cont'd
transactions—Cont'd
 secondary market sales, **10:66**
 —Cont'd
 outstanding securities not
 revoked or suspended by
 commissioner, **10:73**
 registered securities manual,
 10:75 to 10:80
 sale violating or evading
 Securities Act, **10:71**
 securities in hands of public,
 10:68
 securities registered under
 Securities Act, **10:75**
 seller engaged in ongoing
 business, **10:74**
 unsolicited orders, **10:81**
Uniform Limited Offering Exemption,
 10:83
unsolicited orders, **10:81**
Registration statement
 notification. Notification, registration
 by, above
Rescission. Civil liabilities, above
Restitution, **10:309**
Rules and regulations, adoption
 generally, **10:269 to 10:293**
 advertising, **10:281, 10:282**
 annual report, **10:292**
 certified copies, evidence, **10:277**
 classification, **10:270**
Commissioner
 access to records, **10:287,**
 10:288
 discretion, **10:283**
 confidentiality, **10:289 to 10:291**
 delegation of authority, **10:273**
 deposit, general revenue fund,
 10:284
 liability, **10:276**
 limitation, **10:280**
 list of offered securities, **10:285**
 new or adopted rules or regulations,
 10:274
 prerequisite, **10:272**
 proof of records, **10:279**

SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION—Cont'd

Rules and regulations, adoption
 —Cont'd
 public participation, **10:293**
Securities Act
 certificate of compliance,
 10:278
 construction, **10:275**
 testimony, hearing before commissioner,
 10:286
 waiver, **10:271**
Sale of unregistered securities,
 10:295
Securities Act
 administrative actions
 cease and desist, investment
 advisor, **10:242, 10:243**
 cease and desist, sale of securities,
 10:239 to 10:241
 cease publication order, **10:244**
 dealer suspension, revocation, or
 denial, **10:249 to 10:251**
 emergency cease and desist
 order, **10:245 to 10:248**
 administrative fines
 generally, **10:252 to 10:258**
 agreed orders, **10:255**
 determination, **10:254**
 hearings, **10:257, 10:258**
 maximum amounts, **10:253**
 statute of limitations, **10:256**
 certificate of compliance, **10:278**
 construction, **10:275**
 crowdfunding, **10:237, 10:238**
 papers filed with Commissioner,
 10:164 to 10:166
 protection of vulnerable adults,
 10:210 to 10:220
 immunity, **10:219**
 reporting requirement, **10:211 to**
 10:215
 temporary hold on transactions,
 10:216 to 10:218
 purpose, **10:162 to 10:268**
 receiverships
 generally, **10:259 to 10:268**
 action for receivership, **10:260**
 to **10:263**

SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION—Cont'd

Securities Act—Cont'd
 receiverships—Cont'd
 appointment of receiver, **10:264 to 10:267**
 remedy, **10:268**
 records open to inspection, **10:166**
 registration of persons selling securities
 generally, **10:167 to 10:224**
 agents, **10:183 to 10:188**
 application, dealers and investment advisors, **10:170 to 10:182**
 dealers, **10:167**
 denial or revocation of registration, **10:195, 10:196**
 display or advertisement of fact of registration, **10:169**
 exemptions, **10:168**
 expiration and renewal of registration, **10:197 to 10:206**
 Federal covered investment advisors and representatives, **10:207 to 10:209**
 investment advisors, **10:167**
 protection of vulnerable adults, **10:210 to 10:220**
 immunity, **10:219**
 records, **10:220**
 reporting requirement, **10:211 to 10:215**
 temporary hold on transactions, **10:216 to 10:218**
 written examination, **10:189 to 10:194**
 regulation of offers
 generally, **10:225 to 10:236**
 dealer name inclusion, **10:231**
 oral offers, **10:232 to 10:235**
 Securities Commissioner
 appointment, **10:25**
 bond, **10:31 to 10:33**
 Securities Commissioner, appointment
 deputy, **10:28**
 Securities in cease and desist, **10:298**

SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION—Cont'd

Security, definitions, **10:43**
 insurance, **10:44**
 Sellers
 liability of. Civil liabilities, above
 registration of persons selling securities
 offers to sell securities, above
 Texas Securities Act. denial, revocation, or suspension or registration of dealer, agent, or salesperson, above
 Service of process
 generally, **10:140 to 10:144**
 Shares. See index heading SHARES
 State board, **10:4**
 appointment, **10:5**
 appointment of Securities Commissioner, **10:25**
 deputy, **10:28**
 bond by Securities Commissioner generally, **10:31 to 10:33**
 Deputy, **10:32**
 expense, **10:33**
 conduct standards, **10:30**
 consumer complaints
 generally, **10:40 to 10:42**
 availability to public, **10:41**
 name and address, board, **10:42**
 daily allowance, **10:16**
 disability, **10:21**
 discrimination, appointment, **10:6**
 division of responsibilities, **10:29**
 equal employment opportunity policy, **10:38**
 illness, **10:21**
 ineligibility, **10:20**
 generally, **10:10 to 10:13**
 agent, **10:10 to 10:13, 10:15**
 dealer, **10:10 to 10:13, 10:15**
 investment advisor, **10:10 to 10:13, 10:15**
 lobbyist, **10:15**
 salesperson, **10:10 to 10:13**
 Texas trade association, **10:14**

INDEX

SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION—Cont'd

State board, **10:4**—Cont'd
 Intra-agency career ladder program, **10:36**
 member of general public, **10:9**
 name and address, **10:42**
 performance evaluations, **10:37**
 power, **10:27**
 presiding officer, selection, **10:17**
 qualifications, **10:9**
 reappointment, **10:8**
 removal, lack of statutory qualifications, **10:18 to 10:24**
 absence, **10:22**
 disability, **10:21**
 during board service, **10:19**
 effect on actions of board, **10:23**
 illness, **10:21**
 ineligibility, **10:20**
 procedure, **10:24**
 report, **10:34**
 content, **10:35**
 term, **10:5**
 training, **10:25**
 vacancies, **10:7**
 written employee complaint procedure, **10:39**
State registration
 generally, **10:98 to 10:111**
 application filing, qualifying securities, **10:100**
 fair, just and equitable business plan, **10:101, 10:102**
 unqualified securities, offering or selling, **10:99**
 unregistered securities, offering or selling, **10:99**
 verified sworn statements, requirements
 generally, **10:103 to 10:111**
 circumstances where certification not required, **10:111**
 contents, **10:104**
 income statement, **10:109, 10:110**
 statement of financial conditions, **10:105 to 10:108**

SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION—Cont'd

State regulation and registration
 general discussion, **5:13**
 board. State securities board, below
 simultaneous SEC filing, **5:14**
State securities board
 qualifications of board members
 ineligibility as board members, above
State securities laws, **10:2**
Statute of limitations
 administrative fines, **10:256**
 private causes of action, **10:329 to 10:331**
Subpoenas
 receiverships, above
Testimony, hearing before commissioner, **10:286**
Texas regulations, **10:3**
Texas Securities Act
 exemptions from registration, above
 penal provisions, above
Texas securities regulation
 state securities board, above
Third-party liability. Civil liabilities, above
Uniform Limited Offering Exemption, **10:83**
Unregistered dealer or agent, **10:294**
Venue. Jurisdiction and venue, above
Waiver
 rules and regulations, adoption, **10:271**

SELF REGULATION BY ATTORNEYS

Professional associations, **17:47**

SENIOR RIGHTS, POWERS, AND DUTIES

Limited partnerships, **23:285**

SERVICE OF PROCESS

Foreign corporations. See index
 heading FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
Foreign limited liability companies
 general discussion, **30:81 to 30:85**

SERVICE OF PROCESS—Cont'd

- Foreign limited liability companies
—Cont'd
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
- Foreign limited liability partnerships
 - general discussion, **22:115 to 22:119**
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
- Foreign nonprofit corporations, **18:101 to 18:104**
- Limited liability partnerships, **22:10**
- Nonprofits. See index heading NONPROFITS
- Partnerships, **19:334**
- Professional associations, **17:254**
- Professional corporations, **17:253**
- Securities regulation and registration generally, **10:140 to 10:144**

SHARE DIVIDENDS

- See index heading DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS

SHAREHOLDERS

- General discussion, **7:1 to 7:168**
- Actions, generally, **7:87**
- Administrators, voting rights, **7:37**
- Agreements. See index heading CLOSE CORPORATIONS
- Annual meeting requirements
 - general discussion, **7:64**
 - bankruptcy injunction against meeting, **7:67**
 - enforcement by shareholder, **7:65, 7:66**
 - notice of annual meeting, form, **7:156**
- Annual statements, right to receive, **7:9**
- Appraisal rights
 - general discussion, **7:137**
 - appointment of appraisers, **7:139**
 - procedure for obtaining appraisal, **7:138**
- Assets. Disposition of assets, below

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd

- Beneficial ownership, voting rights, **7:33**
- Bylaws. See index heading BYLAWS
- Checklists
 - drafting petition for shareholders derivative action, **7:145**
 - prefiling requirements for derivative suit, **7:144**
 - shareholder meeting preparation requirements, **7:143**
- Class share dividends, shareholder action, **7:103**
- Consent to action. Voting rights, below
- Conservators, voting rights, **7:37**
- Corporate-owned shares, voting rights, **7:38, 7:40**
- Corporate property, right to
 - general discussion, **7:18**
 - ability to bind corporation, **7:19**
- Corporate records, right to inspect
 - general discussion, **7:10**
 - procedure, **7:13**
 - proper purpose, **7:11**
 - refusal, liability for corporate refusal
 - general discussion, **7:14**
 - defense for improper purpose, **7:16**
 - defense for shareholder misconduct, **7:15**
 - who may inspect, **7:12**
- Cumulative voting
 - bylaws, **4:77, 7:159**
 - directors, shareholders election of, **7:92**
- Derivative actions. See index heading DERIVATIVE ACTIONS AND PROCEEDINGS
- Directors
 - election. Directors' election by, below
 - increase in number of directors, resolution, **7:160**
 - reduction in number of directors, resolution, **7:161**
 - removal of directors, below

INDEX

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd

- Directors' election by
 - general discussion, **7:88**
 - cumulative voting, **7:92, 7:95**
 - permissible bylaws vote requirements, **7:90**
 - removal of directors, **7:93 to 7:95**
 - required vote in director elections, **7:89**
 - voting procedures in director elections, **7:91**
- Disposition of assets
 - general discussion, **7:108**
 - "all or substantially all," definition, **7:109**
 - directors may abandon disposition, **7:113**
 - procedure for shareholder authorization, **7:111**
 - usual and regular course of business. definition, **7:110**
 - voting requirements, **7:112**
- Dissent from action
 - general discussion, **7:122**
 - action without meeting, procedure for dissent from shareholder, **7:128**
 - certificate and notation, requirement, **7:133**
 - corporate response to dissent, procedure, **7:136**
 - derivative actions by shareholders, **7:141, 7:142**
 - effect on shareholder rights, **7:131, 7:132**
 - exceptions, **7:123**
 - fair value
 - demand for fair value, **7:125, 7:166**
 - filing, procedure for filing dissent from shareholder action, **7:130**
 - petition to determine value of dissenter's shares, form, **7:168**
 - procedure for dissent from shareholder, **7:126**
 - filing, procedure for filing dissent from shareholder action
 - general discussion, **7:129**

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd

- Dissent from action—Cont'd
 - meeting action, procedure for dissent from shareholder
 - general discussion, **7:124**
 - demand for fair value, **7:125**
 - fair value, **7:126**
 - formal procedures, compliance, **7:127**
 - merger with subsidiary, dissent from, **7:135**
 - offer to purchase shares of dissenting shareholder, **7:167**
 - payment for shares, **7:140**
 - procedure for filing dissent from shareholder action, **7:129**
 - withdrawal of demand, **7:134**
- Distributions and share dividends.
 - See index heading **DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS**
- Emergency governance. see index heading **EMERGENCY GOVERNANCE**
- Exchanges. See index heading **MERGERS AND CONSOLIDATIONS**
- Executors, voting rights, **7:37**
- Forms
 - amendment of articles, shareholders consent to, **7:164**
 - cumulative voting procedure,
 - bylaws provision for, **7:159**
 - directors
 - increase in number of directors, resolution, **7:160**
 - reduction in number of directors, resolution, **7:161**
 - removal of director, **7:162, 7:163**
 - dissent, shareholder's notice of intent to, **7:165**
 - fair value of shares, demand for, **7:166**
 - inspection
 - bylaw provision for inspection rights of shareholders, **7:146**
 - petition to compel inspection, **7:147**
 - liquidation, certificate of formation provision for liquidation preference, **7:148**

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd

Forms—Cont'd

notice

annual meeting of shareholders,
7:156

special meeting, **7:155**

offer to purchase shares of dissent-
ing shareholder, **7:167**

proxies

general proxy form, **7:150**

particular meeting, proxy for,
7:151

proxy solicited by management
for particular action, **7:149**

revocation of proxy, **7:152**

quorum, **3:54**

quorum requirements, bylaws pro-
vision for, **7:158**

remove directors, call of meeting
to, **7:162**

setting order of business for
shareholder meetings, bylaws
provision, **7:153**

special meetings, bylaws provision
for call of, **7:154**

value of dissenter's shares, petition
to determine, **7:168**

waiver of notice of meeting, **7:157**

Fractional shares, voting rights, **7:31**

Guardians, voting rights, **7:37**

Inspection

corporate records, right to inspect,
above

tax returns, right to inspect, **7:17**

Joint owners, voting rights, **7:30**

Liquidation preferences, rights upon
dissolution, **7:21**

Location of meetings, **7:63**

Meetings

general discussion, **7:62, 7:69**

annual meeting requirements,
above

minutes, **7:80**

notice of meeting, below

quorum, below

special meetings, below

telephone meetings, **7:74**

Mergers. See index heading **MERGERS
AND CONSOLIDATIONS**

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd

Minutes of meetings, **7:80**

Nonvoting shareholder rights, **7:3**

Notice of meeting

general discussion, **7:75**

contents required, **7:76**

electronic transmission, notice by,
7:78

exceptions to notice requirement,
7:77, 7:78

waiver of notice, **7:79, 7:157**

Order of business at meetings, **7:153**

Pledges, voting rights, **7:35**

Preemptive rights

general discussion, **7:4**

extent of preemptive right, **7:5**

limitations

general discussion, **7:6**

limitation of action to enforce
right, **7:7**

rights not automatically
transferred, **7:8**

Preparation for meetings, checklist of
requirements, **7:143**

Property. Corporate property, right to,
above

Proxies

general discussion, **7:44**

annual report. federal regulation,
below this group

duration of proxy, state regulation,
7:57

false and misleading statements,
prohibition. federal regula-
tion, below this group

federal regulation

general discussion, **7:45**

annual report. proxy statement
and annual report, require-
ment of, below this group

false and misleading statements,
prohibition

general discussion, **7:51**

acceptance of filing is not
approval, **7:52**

proxy form, requirement of,
7:50

INDEX

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd

Proxies—Cont'd

- federal regulation—Cont'd
 - proxy statement and annual report, requirement of general discussion, **7:46**
 - contents of proxy statement, **7:47**
 - filing requirements for proxy statement, **7:49**
 - presentation of proxy statement, **7:48**
 - violations, private cause of action, **7:53**
- proxy form, federal requirement of, **7:50**
- proxy statement and annual report, requirement of. federal regulation, above this group
- revocability. state regulation, below this index
- state regulation
 - general discussion, **7:54**
 - duration of proxy, **7:57**
 - revocability
 - general discussion, **7:58**
 - conspicuous notation required, **7:60**
 - proxies coupled with interest, **7:59**
 - writing requirement, **7:55, 7:56**
 - violations, federal private cause of action, **7:53**

Quorum

- general discussion, **7:82**
- adjournment for lack of quorum, **7:86**
- attachment of quorum, **7:84, 7:85**
- bylaws provision for quorum requirements, form, **7:158**
- certificates of formation, **3:54**
- other calculations allowed, **7:83**
- voluntary failure to participate, **7:85**

Receivers, voting rights, **7:39**

Remote meetings, **7:72**

Removal of directors

- call of meeting to remove directors, form, **7:162**

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd

Removal of directors—Cont'd

- resolution to remove directors, form, **7:163**
- shareholders action required, **7:93 to 7:95**

Scrip, voting rights, **7:41**

Shareholder, who is, **7:2**

Shares. See index heading SHARES

Special meetings

- general discussion, **7:69**
- business conducted, **7:71**
- bylaws provision for call of special meetings, form, **7:154**
- notice of special meeting, form, **7:155**
- record date for call of meetings by shareholders, **7:70**

Stated-capital reduction, **7:101, 7:102**

Taxes on distributions and share dividends. See index heading DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS

Tax returns, right to inspect, **7:17**

Telephone meetings, **7:74**

Termination of corporation. See index heading WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF CORPORATION

Trustees, voting rights, **7:34**

Voluntary termination of corporation.

See index heading WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF CORPORATION

Voting agreements, **7:42, 7:43**

Voting procedures for required

- shareholder action
 - general discussion, **7:81, 7:119**
 - class or series shareholder action, **7:121**
 - permissible certificate of formation provisions, **7:120**

Voting rights

- general discussion, **7:22**
- administrators, **7:37**
- beneficial ownership, **7:33**
- consent to action. eligibility to vote and to consent to action, below this group
- conservators, **7:37**
- corporate-owned shares, **7:38, 7:40**

SHAREHOLDERS—Cont'd

- Voting rights—Cont'd
 - eligibility to vote and to consent to action
 - general discussion, **7:24**
 - determining date of eligibility to consent to action, **7:26**
 - shareholders consent to amendment of articles, **7:164**
 - voting list, **7:27, 7:28**
 - who may vote, below
 - executors, **7:37**
 - federal regulation, **7:45**
 - fractional shares, **7:31**
 - guardians, **7:37**
 - joint owners, **7:30**
 - no transfer, eligibility when no transfer required
 - general discussion, **7:36**
 - administrators, **7:37**
 - conservators, **7:37**
 - corporate-owned shares, **7:38, 7:40**
 - executors, **7:37**
 - guardians, **7:37**
 - receivers, **7:39**
 - scrip, **7:41**
 - number of votes per share, **7:23**
 - pledgees, **7:35**
 - proxies, above
 - receivers, **7:39**
 - scrip, **7:41**
 - trustees, **7:34**
 - who may vote
 - general discussion, **7:29**
 - beneficial ownership, **7:33**
 - fractional shares, **7:31**
 - joint owners, **7:30**
 - no transfer, eligibility when no transfer required, above
 - pledgees, **7:35**
 - trustees, **7:34**
- Waiver of notice of meeting
 - general discussion, **7:79**
 - form, **7:157**
- Written consent in lieu of meeting, **7:73**

SHARE REPURCHASES

- Distributions and share dividends.
 - See index heading DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS

SHARES

- General discussion, **5:1 to 5:112**
- Applicable law. Law applicable, below
- Assignment of subscriptions, **2:81**
- Authorized shares, **5:67**
- Bylaw restrictions on transfer restrictions
 - general discussion, **4:29, 5:64**
 - delayed effectiveness of filing permitted, **4:31**
 - optional filing procedure, **4:30**
- Certificate of formation
 - authorization, form of certificate of formation provision authorizing board to issue stock, **5:106**
- checklists
 - discretionary certificate of formation provisions, **5:94**
 - required certificate of formation provisions, **5:93**
- forms
 - authorization, certificate of formation provision authorizing board to issue stock, **5:106**
 - preemptive rights
 - denying, certificate of formation provisions denying preemptive rights, **5:100**
 - granting, certificate of formation provisions granting preemptive rights, **5:99**
 - reissuance of shares, prohibition of, **3:43**
 - statement of authority to issue classes, **5:96**
 - statement of authority to issue series, **5:97**
 - voting rights, certificate of formation provision as to voting rights, **5:98**
- reissuance of shares, prohibition of, **3:43**

INDEX

SHARES—Cont'd

- Certificate of formation—Cont'd
 - transfer restrictions, creating in certificate of formation, **5:63**
 - transfer restrictions, creating in certificates of formation, **3:56**
- Certificates. Share certificates, below
- Checklists
 - share certificates, matters to be included, **5:95**
- Classes of shares
 - general discussion, **5:3, 5:35**
 - authorized classes, **5:36**
 - establishing classes, **5:26, 5:37**
 - investment company act shares, **5:38**
- Close corporations. See index heading CLOSE CORPORATIONS
- Consideration
 - general discussion, **5:79**
 - adequate consideration, **5:80**
 - share rights, consideration for.
 - Rights and restrictions of shares, below
- Conspicuous, definition, **5:66**
- Conversion or exchange,
 - consideration for share rights, **5:55**
- Distributions. See index heading DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS
- Dividends. See index heading DIVIDENDS AND DISTRIBUTIONS
- Establishing shares
 - general discussion, **5:25**
 - classes and series, establishing, **5:26, 5:37, 5:40, 5:41**
- First refusal option, **5:102, 5:104**
- Forged signatures, share certificates, **5:89**
- Forms
 - first refusal option, **5:102, 5:104**
 - no par share certificate, **5:108**
 - notice of restriction on transfer, **5:111**
 - preferred stock certificate, **5:109**
 - repurchase of shares by corporation on death of stockholder, agreement, **5:103**
 - scrip dividend certificate, **5:110**

SHARES—Cont'd

- Forms—Cont'd
 - share certificate, **5:107, 5:108**
 - statement of filing of transfer restrictions for public record, **5:105**
 - stock purchase agreement, seller option of first refusal, **5:102**
- Fractional shares
 - general discussion, **5:77**
 - scrip, **5:78**
- Imposing share restrictions. Rights and restrictions of shares, below
- Issuance and sale shares
 - generally, **5:68 to 5:73**
 - authority for issuance of shares
 - General discussion, **5:70**
 - certificate of formation provision authorizing board to issue stock, form, **5:106**
 - future increases, **5:71**
 - general requirements for issuance, **5:69**
 - overissue, **5:72**
 - shareholder approval, **5:73**
- Jurisdictional questions, **5:9**
- Law applicable
 - general discussion, **5:6**
 - enforceability, **5:8**
 - interpretation, **5:8**
 - issuance, **5:7**
 - jurisdictional questions, **5:9**
- Nonprofits
 - general discussion, **18:125 to 18:130**
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading NONPROFITS
- No par value shares
 - general discussion, **5:75**
 - determining price, **5:76**
 - share certificate, form, **5:108**
- Notice of restriction on transfer, **5:111**
- Par value shares
 - general discussion, **5:74**
 - share certificate, form, **5:107**
- Preemptive rights
 - certificate of formation, above

SHARES—Cont'd

- Preemptive rights—Cont'd
 - rights and restrictions of shares, below
- Preferred stock certificate, **5:109**
- Professional associations, **17:207 to 17:208**
- Professional corporations
 - general discussion, **17:93 to 17:110**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS
- Promotional shares
 - general discussion, **5:4**
 - subscriptions and promotional shares, below
- Property interest, share certificates, **5:84**
- Registration of shareholders, **5:81**
- Regulation or securities
 - general discussion, **10:1 to 10:379**
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION
- Reissuance of shares, prohibition of, **3:43**
- Repurchase of shares by corporation on death of stockholder, agreement, **5:103**
- Restrictions. Rights and restrictions of shares, below
- Rights and restrictions of shares, **5:44**
 - bylaw restrictions on transfers, above
 - certificate of formation, creating transfer restrictions in, **5:63**
 - certificates of formation, creating transfer restrictions in, **3:56**
 - consideration for share rights
 - general discussion, **5:53**
 - conversion or exchange, **5:55**
 - exercise of rights or options, **5:54**
 - conspicuous, definition, **5:66**
 - conversion or exchange, consideration for share rights, **5:55**

SHARES—Cont'd

- Rights and restrictions of shares, **5:44**
 - Cont'd
 - imposing share restrictions
 - general discussion, **5:56**
 - preemptive rights, **5:58**
 - transferability restrictions, imposing, below
 - voting rights, **5:57**
 - preemptive rights
 - imposing share restrictions, **5:58**
 - shareholder rights, **5:46**
 - shareholder rights, **5:45**
 - consideration for share rights, above
 - examination of records, **5:49**
 - granting other share rights, **5:50**
 - time, **5:51**
 - preemptive rights, **5:46**
 - terms and conditions, options, **5:52**
 - transferability, **5:47**
 - voting rights, **5:48**
 - transfer restrictions
 - agreements, creating transfer restrictions in, **5:64**
 - bylaw restrictions on transfers, above
 - certificate of formation, creating transfer restrictions in, **5:63**
 - certificates of formation, creating transfer restrictions in, **3:56**
 - Close corporations. See index heading CLOSE CORPORATIONS
 - conspicuous, definition, **5:66**
 - creating transfer restrictions, **5:62 to 5:64**
 - enforceability of transfer restrictions, **5:65**
 - permissible transfer restrictions, **5:60**
 - reasonable restrictions permissible, **5:61**
 - statement of filing of transfer restrictions for public record, form, **5:105**
 - voting rights, imposing share restrictions, **5:57**

INDEX

SHARES—Cont'd

- Sale. Issuance and sale shares, above
- Scrip dividend certificate, **5:110**
- Section 1244 stock
 - general discussion, **5:17 et seq.**
 - authorized section 1244 stock, **5:20 to 5:22**
 - corporate records requirements for section 1244 stock, **5:23, 5:24**
 - qualifications for issuing section 1244 stock, **5:18, 5:19**
 - transitional year qualification, **5:19**
- Securities regulation
 - for detailed treatment see index
 - heading SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION
 - general discussion, **5:10**
- Series of shares
 - general discussion, **5:3, 5:39**
 - amendment of series, **5:43**
 - eliminating series, **5:42**
 - establishing series of shares, **5:26, 5:40, 5:41**
- Share certificates
 - general discussion, **5:82**
 - adopting form of certificate
 - general discussion, **5:85**
 - contents of certificate, below
 - applicable law, **5:83**
 - checklist, matters to be included in share certificates, **5:95**
 - close corporation share certificates, **5:90**
 - contents of certificate
 - general discussion, **5:86**
 - close corporation share certificates, **5:90**
 - designation of rights and limitations, **5:87**
 - effect of disclosure, **5:91**
 - forged signatures, **5:89**
 - signatures, **5:88, 5:89**
 - designation of rights and limitations, **5:87**
 - effect of disclosure, **5:91**
 - forged signatures, **5:89**
 - forms, share certificates, **5:107, 5:108**

SHARES—Cont'd

- Share certificates—Cont'd
 - property interest, **5:84**
 - replacement of, **5:92**
 - signatures, **5:88, 5:89**
- Shareholder rights. Rights and restrictions of shares, below
- Signatures, share certificates, **5:88, 5:89**
- Subscriptions and promotional shares
 - general discussion, **2:72, 5:27**
 - acceptance by corporation, **2:78**
 - accepting subscriptions, **5:29**
 - assignment, **2:81**
 - collecting on defaulted payment for subscriptions, **5:32**
 - definitions, **2:73**
 - exclusive and limited liability, **2:80**
 - forms, above
 - issuance of stock, **2:74**
 - liability of subscriber
 - general discussion, **2:79**
 - assignment and transfer, **2:81**
 - exclusive and limited liability, **2:80**
 - liability of subscribers, **5:33, 5:34**
 - payment for, **2:76, 2:77, 5:30 to 5:32**
- Transfer of shares
 - notice of restriction on transfer, **5:111**
 - offer to corporation first, **5:112**
- Transfer restrictions, imposing.
 - Rights and restrictions of shares, above
- Treasury shares, **5:5**
- Types of shares
 - general discussion, **5:2**
 - classes and series of shares, **5:3**
 - promotional shares, **5:4**
 - treasury shares, **5:5**
- Voting rights
 - imposing share restrictions, **5:57**
 - shareholder rights, **5:48**

SHARING PROFITS AND LOSSES

- Partnerships, **19:51, 19:60, 19:63**

SIGNATURES

- Foreign limited liability partnerships, **22:95**
- Limited liability partnerships, **22:45, 22:46**
- Share certificates, **5:88, 5:89**

SILENT PARTNERS

- Partnerships, **19:98**

SIMPLICITY

- Partnerships, **19:20, 19:42**

SINKING FUNDS

- Debt securities. See index heading
DEBT SECURITIES

SOLE PROPRIETORSHIPS

- Choosing business entity, **1:3**

SPECIAL MEETINGS

- Shareholders'. See index heading
SHAREHOLDERS

SPORTS AND ENTERTAINMENT OCCUPATIONS

- Professional associations, **17:51**
- Professional corporations, **17:51**

STANDING TO BRING LAWSUITS

- Professional associations, **17:20**

STATED CAPITAL

- General discussion, **6:1 to 6:27**
- Cancellation of treasury shares
 - general discussion, **6:19**
 - effect of cancellation, **6:20**
 - procedure for cancellation of treasury shares, checklist, **6:83**
- Checklists
 - cancellation of treasury shares, procedure, **6:83**
 - redemption procedure, **6:82**
 - reduction of stated capital by resolution of board, procedure, **6:84**
- Definition of stated capital
 - general discussion, **6:3**
 - determination of stated capital, **6:5**
 - method of allocation to surplus, **6:4**

STATED CAPITAL—Cont'd

- Forms
 - notice of redemption of shares, **6:86**
 - proposal to reduce capital, **6:87**
- Increasing stated capital
 - general discussion, **6:6**
 - conversion, requirements for share conversion, **6:8**
 - new share issuance, **6:7**
 - plan of conversion or merger, **6:9**
 - share dividends, **6:10**
- Redemption or purchase of redeemable shares
 - general discussion, **6:12**
 - effect of redemption, **6:16**
 - notice of redemption of shares, form, **6:86**
 - procedure for redemption
 - general discussion, **6:13**
 - checklist, **6:82**
 - statement of cancellation
 - general discussion, **6:17**
 - form, **6:86**
 - tax treatment, **6:18**
 - trust fund, **6:14, 6:15**
- Reducing
 - general discussion, **6:11, 6:87**
 - allocation of consideration to surplus, **6:25**
 - amendment of certificate of formation, **6:26**
 - cancellation of treasury shares, above
 - forms, above
 - redemption or purchase of redeemable shares, above
 - resolution of board, shareholder vote
 - general discussion, **6:21**
 - limitations, **6:24**
 - procedure, **6:22 to 6:24, 6:84**
 - shareholder action, **6:21 to 6:24, 7:101, 7:102**
 - Texas franchise tax, effect on, **6:27**
- Shareholder action for reducing, **6:21 to 6:24, 7:101, 7:102**

INDEX

STATED CAPITAL—Cont'd

Treasury shares, cancellation of.
Cancellation of treasury shares,
above

STATEMENT OF FOREIGN QUALIFICATION

Foreign limited liability partnerships,
22:73 to 22:77

STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS

Distributions and share dividends,
liability of directors, **6:73**
Foreign corporations. See index
heading FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
Professional corporations, **17:56,**
17:89
Securities. See index heading SECURI-
TIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION

STATUTORY DEFAULT PROVISIONS

Partnership agreements
general discussion, **19:152 to**
19:174
for detailed treatment see index
heading PARTNERSHIP AGREE-
MENTS

STATUTORY PROVISIONS

Foreign limited liability partnerships,
22:57 to 22:70

STATUTORY RULES

Partnerships
general discussion, **19:50 to 19:68**
for detailed treatment see index
heading PARTNERSHIPS

STAY OF JUDGMENT

Professional corporations, **17:165**

STOCK SPLITS AND DIVISIONS

Distributions, **6:60**

SUBCHAPTER S CORPORATIONS

Choosing business entity. See index
heading CHOOSING BUSINESS ENTITY
Partnerships, **19:34 to 19:36**
Restrictions on transfer of shares,
3:56

SUBPOENAS

Professional associations, **17:237**
Securities. See index heading SECURI-
TIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION

SUBSCRIPTION AGREEMENTS

See index heading PREINCORPORATION
AND FORMATION OF CORPORATION

SUBSCRIPTION SHARES

See index heading SHARES

SUBSIDIARIES

Limited liability company mergers
involving
general discussion, **28:42 to 28:49**
for detailed treatment, see index
heading LIMITED LIABILITY
COMPANIES

SURVEYORS

Professional associations and
corporations, **17:54**

SURVIVING PARTNERS

Partnerships, **19:99**

TAXATION

Choosing business entity. See index
heading CHOOSING BUSINESS ENTITY
Close corporations. See index head-
ing CLOSE CORPORATIONS
Debt securities. See index heading
DEBT SECURITIES
Dividends and distributions. See
index heading DIVIDENDS AND
DISTRIBUTIONS
Foreign corporations. See index
heading FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
Forfeiture, effect of, **14:19**
Franchise tax. See index heading
TEXAS FRANCHISE TAX
Incorporation, tax aspects of. See
index heading PREINCORPORATION
AND FORMATION OF CORPORATION
Limited liability companies
general discussion, **26:150 to**
26:153
for detailed treatment, see index
heading GENERAL DISCUSSION
Limited liability partnerships, **22:12**

TAXATION—Cont'd

- Limited partnerships
 - general discussion, **23:440 to 23:451**
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
- Nonprofits
 - general discussion, **18:365 to 18:372**
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading NONPROFITS
- Professional associations and corporations, **17:239 to 17:240**
- Shareholder inspection of returns, **7:17**

TELEPHONE MEETINGS

- Limited liability companies, **27:34**
- Shareholders, **7:74**

TERM

- Foreign limited liability partnerships, **22:78**

TERMINATION

- See index heading WINDING UP AND TERMINATION

TEXAS BUSINESS

ORGANIZATIONS CODE

- General discussion, **17:2 et seq., 19:13, 23:1**

TEXAS CODE OF CRIMINAL PROCEDURE

- Professional associations, **17:248**
- Professional corporations, **17:248**

TEXAS COMPTROLLER

- Forfeiture. See index heading FORFEITURE

TEXAS FRANCHISE TAX

- Choosing business entity, **1:38**
- Close corporations. See index heading CLOSE CORPORATIONS
- Foreign corporations. See index heading FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
- Forfeiture. See index heading FORFEITURE
- Limited liability partnerships, **22:11**
- Professional associations, **17:239**

TEXAS FRANCHISE TAX—Cont'd

- Professional corporations, **17:239**
- Tax aspects of incorporation, franchise tax liability, **2:87, 2:88**

TEXAS MEDICAL LIABILITY AND INSURANCE IMPROVEMENT ACT

- Professional associations, **17:221**

TEXAS SECURITIES ACT

- See index heading SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION

THIRD PARTIES

- Limited partnerships' liability
 - general discussion, **23:199 to 23:202**
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
- Partnership agreements, **19:172**
- Partnership rights, duties and liabilities, **20:159 to 20:220**

TIME OR DATE

- Foreign limited liability partnerships, **22:110**
- Limited partnerships. See index heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
- Merger of general partnerships, **19:345**
- Professional associations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS

TITLE AND OWNERSHIP

- Foreign limited liability partnerships, **22:61**
- Mergers. See index heading MERGER OF GENERAL PARTNERSHIPS
- Partnership agreements, **19:182**
- Partnerships, **19:328, 19:333**
- Professional associations, **17:19, 17:232**
- Professional corporations, **17:232**

TITLE INSURANCE COMPANIES

- Foreign corporations. See index heading FOREIGN CORPORATIONS

TORT LIABILITY

- Professional associations, **17:219**

INDEX

TRANSFERS

See index heading SALES AND TRANSFERS

TREASURY SHARES

General discussion, **5:5**

TRIAL

Professional corporations, **17:256**

TRUST INDENTURE ACT

Debt securities. See index heading DEBT SECURITIES

TRUSTS AND TRUSTEES

Foreign limited liability partnerships, **22:67, 22:68**

Voting rights, **7:34**

ULTRA VIRES DEFENSE

General discussion, **2:15**

Nonprofits, **18:30**

UNALLOCATED LIABILITIES

Merger of general partnerships, **19:355**

VACANCIES

Directors. See index heading DIRECTORS

VALIDITY

Partnership agreements, **19:141**

VALUE OF GOODWILL

Partnership agreements, **19:194**

VENUE

See index heading JURISDICTION AND VENUE

Professional associations, **17:236**

Professional corporations, **17:88**

VOTES AND VOTING

Certificate of formation, form, **3:31, 3:32**

Directors. See index heading DIRECTORS

Limited liability companies

general discussion, **26:37 to 26:48**

for detailed treatment, see index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES

Officers. See index heading OFFICERS

VOTES AND VOTING—Cont'd

Partnership agreements, **19:138**

Professional associations, **17:215**

Professional corporations. See index heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS

Shareholders. See index heading SHAREHOLDERS

Shares. See index heading SHARES

WAIVER

Directors, waiver of notice of meetings, **8:78**

Partnership agreements, **19:149**

Securities regulation. See index heading SECURITIES REGULATION AND REGISTRATION

Shareholder rights, waiver of notice of meeting, **7:79, 7:157**

WARRANTS

Debt securities, **9:19**

WINDING UP AND TERMINATION

Close corporation status, termination of. See index heading CLOSE CORPORATIONS

Corporations

general discussion, **13:1 to 13:167**

for detailed treatment see index heading WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF CORPORATIONS

General partnerships

general discussion, **21:1 to 21:83**

for detailed treatment see index heading WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF GENERAL PARTNERSHIPS

Involuntary Termination

Accelerated procedure, **24:32**

claim assertion, **24:33**

Extinguishment of claim, **24:35**

rejection notice, **24:34**

by action of attorney general, **24:21**

Certificate of termination, **24:16**

Claim resolution, post termination, **24:25**

comptroller, deposit, **24:26**

**WINDING UP AND TERMINATION
—Cont'd**

- Involuntary Termination—Cont'd
 - Claim resolution, post termination, **24:25**—Cont'd
 - comptroller, payment, **24:28**
 - Discharge of responsible person, **24:27**
 - governance, **24:31**
 - Limited survival of the entity, **24:30**
 - notice, escheat, **24:29**
 - Compliance of terminated, **24:24**
 - Notices, **24:20**
 - Opportunity for cure, affirmance of court of appeals, **24:23**
 - reinstatement, **24:17**
 - tax forfeitures, **24:18**
 - Stay of action, **24:22**
 - winding up and termination by court action, **24:19**
- Limited liability companies
 - general discussion, **29:4 to 29:29, 29:31 to 29:40**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
- Limited partnerships
 - general discussion, **24:1 to 24:35**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS
- Nonprofit corporations
 - general discussion, **18:282 to 18:338**
 - for detailed treatment, see index heading NONPROFITS
- Partnership agreements, **19:184**
- Partnerships
 - general discussion, **21:1 to 21:4**
 - for detailed treatment see WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF GENERAL PARTNERSHIPS
- Professional associations
 - general discussion, **17:223 to 17:231**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading PROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATIONS

**WINDING UP AND TERMINATION
—Cont'd**

- Professional corporations, **17:107 to 17:110, 17:136**
 - general discussion, **17:114 to 17:181**
 - for detailed treatment see index heading PROFESSIONAL CORPORATIONS
- Professional limited liability companies, **30:21, 30:24**

**WINDING UP AND TERMINATION
OF CORPORATION**

- General discussion, **13:1 to 13:167**
- Abatement of action for curing certified defaults, **13:28**
- Ancillary receivership
 - appointment of ancillary receiver for assets and business of foreign corporation, **13:71**
 - conversion to ancillary receivership, **13:72**
- Appointment of receiver
 - general discussion, **13:45, 13:50**
 - actions where receivers for specific assets have been appointed before by usages of court of equity, **13:48, 13:53**
 - by creditor, **13:52**
 - by mortgagee for foreclosure of mortgage and sale of mortgaged property, **13:47**
 - by shareholder, **13:51**
 - by vendors, creditors, or partners regarding property, **13:46**
 - governing power of appointment, **13:62**
 - jurisdiction of court appointing receiver, **13:48**
 - qualifications of receiver, **13:63**
- Attorneys' fees in judicial liquidation and receivership, **13:69**
- Board resolution, termination by
 - general discussion, **13:120**
 - adoption of resolution, **13:124**
 - authorizing distribution in kind in complete liquidation, **13:162**
 - authorizing distribution in kind in partial liquidation, **13:161**

INDEX

WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF CORPORATION—Cont'd

- Board resolution, termination by
 - Cont'd
 - declaration of liquidating dividend, **13:160**
 - notice of meeting to vote on board resolution, **13:121**
 - recommendation to terminate, **13:153**
 - voting of shareholders, **13:122, 13:123**
- Burden of proof, **13:114**
- Certificate of termination, **13:119, 13:136 to 13:141**
- Checklists
 - notice of intention to terminate, **13:156**
 - resolution of board of directors recommending termination, **13:153**
- Citation, issuance and service
 - general discussion, **13:38**
 - service by publication, **13:39**
- Claims
 - action or proceeding brought on existing claim, **13:90**
 - corporate liability for existing claims, **13:88**
 - date and notice for filing proofs of claim, **13:67**
 - extinguishment of existing claim against terminated corporation, **13:89, 13:103, 13:104**
 - failure to file proofs of claim, **13:68**
 - filing proofs of respective claims with clerk of court or receiver, **13:66**
 - notice to person asserting existing claim against terminated corporation, **13:91 to 13:97**
 - rejection of existing claim against terminated corporation
 - general discussion, **13:98**
 - notice of rejected claim, **13:99 to 13:102**
- Close corporations. See index heading CLOSE CORPORATIONS

WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF CORPORATION—Cont'd

- Commencement of action for involuntary termination, **13:37**
- Comptroller's duties, **13:77**
- Deceptively similar or same name, **13:21, 13:22**
- Decree dissolving corporation, **13:74**
- Default judgment against corporation, **13:44**
- Depositing assets, **13:75**
- Directors
 - board resolution, termination by, above
 - incorporators and directors, termination by, **13:110, 13:115**
 - post-termination duties and liabilities, **13:86, 13:87**
- Dismissal of judicial termination action, **13:32, 13:35**
- Escheat of fund
 - general discussion, **13:80**
 - notice, **13:79**
- Extension of existence of terminated corporation
 - general discussion, **13:106**
 - validity of contract, **13:108**
 - vested right of shareholder or creditor, **13:107**
- Foreign corporations. See index heading FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
- Forms
 - assignment of all corporate assets to shareholders, **13:164**
 - board resolutions
 - authorizing distribution in kind in complete liquidation, **13:162**
 - authorizing distribution in kind in partial liquidation, **13:161**
 - declaration of liquidating dividend, **13:160**
 - recommendation to terminate, **13:153**
 - certificate of termination
 - by organizers or directors, **13:167**

**WINDING UP AND TERMINATION
OF CORPORATION—Cont'd**

Forms—Cont'd

certificate of termination—Cont'd
by resolution of directors,

13:166

notice of shareholders-meeting to
act on directors recommendation
to terminate, **13:154**

notice of special meeting of
shareholders to consider revoca-
tion of voluntary termina-
tion proceedings, **13:159**

notice to creditor or claimant of
intention to terminate, **13:156**

notice to shareholders-declaration
of liquidating dividend,
13:163

recommendation of revocation of
election to terminate-by reso-
lution of directors, **13:158**

resolution of board of director-
recommendation to terminate,
13:153

revocation of election to
terminate-by written content
of shareholders, **13:157**

shareholders receipt and assump-
tion of liabilities in connec-
tion with assignment of
corporate assets, **13:165**

written consent of shareholders to
terminate corporation, **13:155**

Incorporators and directors, termina-
tion by, **13:110, 13:115**

Initiating voluntary termination
general discussion, **13:109**

burden of proof, **13:114**

by incorporators or directors,
13:110

by resolution of board and concu-
rence of prescribed number of
outstanding shares, **13:112**

by written consent of shareholders,
13:111

on occurrence of specific events,
13:113

Involuntary termination

general discussion, **13:1**

**WINDING UP AND TERMINATION
OF CORPORATION—Cont'd**

Involuntary termination—Cont'd

certificate of involuntary termina-
tion

general discussion, **13:14**

close corporations, **15:249,**
15:250

delivery, **13:15**

effect, **13:16**

close corporations. See index head-
ing CLOSE CORPORATIONS

failure to file report or pay fees,
franchise taxes, or penalties
prescribed by law, order of
secretary of state, grounds for
involuntary termination, **13:9**

failure to maintain registered agent
in Texas, order of secretary of
state, grounds for involuntary
termination, **13:10**

failure to pay filing fee, order of
secretary of state, grounds for
involuntary termination,
13:11

foreign corporations. See index
heading FOREIGN CORPORATIONS

grounds for involuntary termina-
tion

general discussion, **13:3**

failure to file report or pay fees,
franchise taxes, or penalties
prescribed by law, order of
secretary of state, **13:9**

failure to maintain registered
agent in Texas, order of
secretary of state, **13:10**

failure to pay filing fee, order of
secretary of state, **13:11**

failure to satisfy condition pre-
cedent, **13:3**

misrepresentation of material
matter in application,
report, affidavit, or other
document, **13:6**

original certificate of formation
or amendments procured
through fraud, **13:4**

protecting public interest, **13:7**

INDEX

WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF CORPORATION—Cont'd

- Involuntary termination—Cont'd
 - grounds for involuntary termination—Cont'd
 - secretary of state, by order of general discussion, **13:8**
 - failure to file report or pay fees, franchise taxes, or penalties prescribed by law, **13:9**
 - failure to maintain registered agent in Texas, **13:10**
 - failure to pay filing fee, **13:11**
 - transacting business beyond corporate purpose as expressed in certificate of formation, **13:5**
 - misrepresentation of material matter in application, report, affidavit, or other document, grounds for involuntary termination, **13:6**
 - name deceptively similar to other entity, **13:21, 13:22**
 - notice of involuntary termination
 - general discussion, **13:12**
 - close corporations, **15:247, 15:248**
 - delivery, **13:13**
 - original certificate of formation or amendments procured through fraud, grounds for involuntary termination, **13:4**
 - protecting public interest, grounds for involuntary termination, **13:7**
 - reinstatement of corporation
 - general discussion, **13:17**
 - application for reinstatement, **13:18 to 13:20**
 - close corporations. See index heading CLOSE CORPORATIONS
 - effect of reinstatement, **13:23**
 - suit filed by attorney general, **13:2**
- Judicial liquidation and receivership
 - allowances to receiver and attorneys, **13:69**
 - ancillary receivership, above

WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF CORPORATION—Cont'd

- Judicial liquidation and receivership—Cont'd
 - appointment of receiver, above
 - attorneys, allowances to receiver and attorneys, **13:69**
 - claims, above
 - comptroller's duties, **13:77**
 - decree dissolving corporation, **13:74**
 - depositing of assets, **13:75**
 - directors' powers, duties and liabilities after termination, **13:86, 13:87**
 - duration of special account, **13:78**
 - escheat of fund, above
 - extension of existence of terminated corporation, above
 - governing power of appointment, **13:62**
 - jurisdiction, below
 - limited survival of corporation after termination, **13:81 to 13:85**
 - liquidation of assets, below
 - qualifications of receiver, **13:63**
 - release of liability of distributor of corporate assets, **13:76**
 - shareholders not necessary parties, **13:73**
- Judicial termination
 - general discussion, **13:24**
 - abatement of action for curing certified defaults, **13:28**
 - citation, issuance and service
 - general discussion, **13:38**
 - service by publication, **13:39**
 - close corporations. See index heading CLOSE CORPORATIONS
 - commencement of action for involuntary termination, **13:37**
 - default judgment against corporation, **13:44**
 - dismissal of action, **13:32, 13:35**
 - entry of final judgment, **13:33, 13:36**
 - failure of corporation to cure certified defaults, **13:27**

**WINDING UP AND TERMINATION
OF CORPORATION—Cont'd**

Judicial termination—Cont'd
 finding of guilt by court, **13:29**
 limited liability companies, **29:8, 29:9**
 notice to corporation
 general discussion, **13:25**
 certificate by attorney general of mailing of notice, **13:42**
 copy of notice mailed to corporation, **13:41**
 duration, **13:43**
 number of corporations included in notice, **13:40**
 publication, service by, **13:39**
 record and certificate of mailing notice, **13:26**
 stay of entry of judgment
 general discussion, **13:31**
 sworn application, **13:30**
 Jurisdiction
 liquidation, jurisdiction of court to liquidate assets of business and receiverships for liquidation, **13:55**
 receivership, jurisdiction of court appointing receiver, **13:48, 13:70**
 Limited survival of corporation after termination, **13:81 to 13:85**
 Liquidation of assets
 general discussion, **13:56, 13:127 to 13:130**
 grounds for
 general discussion, **13:57**
 application by corporation for court supervised liquidation, **13:58**
 corporation in receivership, **13:59**
 irreparable damages to unsecured creditors of corporation, **13:60**
 jurisdiction of court, **13:55**
 Name deceptively similar to other entity, **13:21, 13:22**
 Notice to corporation. Judicial termination, above

**WINDING UP AND TERMINATION
OF CORPORATION—Cont'd**

Procedures before filing certificate of termination
 general discussion, **13:125**
 liquidating business and affairs, **13:127 to 13:130**
 mailing notice of intent to terminate to known claimants, **13:126**
 Publication, service by, judicial termination, **13:39**
 Qualifications of receiver, **13:63**
 Receiverships
 allowances to receiver and attorneys, **13:69**
 ancillary receivership, above
 appointment of receiver, above
 claims, above
 judicial receiverships, above
 jurisdiction of court to liquidate assets of business and receiverships for liquidation, **13:55**
 powers and duties of receiver, **13:64, 13:65**
 remedy of condition necessitating appointment of receiver, **13:54**
 termination of receivership, **13:61**
 Reinstatement
 generally, **13:142 to 13:152**
 approval, **13:145**
 availability, **13:142, 13:143**
 board recommendation, **13:150**
 certificate, **13:156**
 certificate, **13:146**
 tax clearance letter, **13:147**
 effective date, **13:149**
 majority, incorporators or directors, **13:152**
 name, use of previous, **13:148**
 notice of intention, **13:151**
 timing, **13:144**
 Reinstatement of corporation. Involuntary termination, above
 Release of liability of distributor of corporate assets, **13:76**

INDEX

WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF CORPORATION—Cont'd

Revocation of voluntary termination
general discussion, **13:131 to 13:135**

board resolution, revocation by,
13:133

shareholders

general discussion, **7:116**

shareholder vote, **7:118**

written consent, **7:117**

Shareholders

general discussion, **7:20, 7:114**

board resolution for termination,
voting on, **13:122, 13:123**

liquidation preferences, **7:21**

parties to judicial liquidation and
receivership, **13:73**

procedure for voluntary dissolution
by shareholder vote, **7:115**

revocation of voluntary termina-
tion, above

termination by written consent of
shareholders, **13:118**

Stay of judicial termination, **13:30, 13:31**

Voluntary termination

general discussion, **13:109 to 13:114**

burden of proof, **13:114**

certificate of termination, filing
certificate of termination,
13:119

close corporations. See index head-
ing CLOSE CORPORATIONS

foreign corporations. See index
heading FOREIGN CORPORATIONS

incorporators and directors,
termination by, above

initiating voluntary termination,
above

liquidating business and affairs,
13:127 to 13:130

procedures before filing certificate
of termination

general discussion, **13:125**

liquidating business and affairs,
13:127 to 13:130

WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF CORPORATION—Cont'd

Voluntary termination—Cont'd

procedures before filing certificate
of termination—Cont'd

mailing notice of intent to
terminate to known claim-
ants, **13:126**

revocation of voluntary termina-
tion, above

shareholders, above

WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF GENERAL PARTNERSHIPS

General discussion, **21:5 to 21:83**

Accounting, each partner entitled to
settlement of account, **21:73 to 21:77**

Agreement. Partnership agreement,
below

Amount of distribution, settlement of
account, **21:74**

Authorization to wind up. Persons
authorized to wind up, below

Authorized actions

general discussion, **21:54 to 21:62**
closing business, **21:56**

continuation to preserve value,
21:61, 21:62

delay in disposition of property,
21:62

disposition of property, delay in,
21:62

distributions to partners, **21:59**

legal actions, **21:55**

liabilities, satisfaction of, **21:58**

preservation of value, continuation
for, **21:61, 21:62**

property of partnership, **21:57**

satisfaction of liabilities, **21:58**

settling and closing business,
21:56

value, continuation to preserve,
21:61, 21:62

Claim resolution after termination,
21:37 to 21:47

accelerated procedure, **21:44**

asserting a claim, **21:45**

extinguishment of claim,
21:47

**WINDING UP AND TERMINATION
OF GENERAL
PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd**

Claim resolution after termination,
21:37 to 21:47—Cont'd
 accelerated procedure, **21:44**
 —Cont'd
 asserting a claim, **21:45**
 —Cont'd
 notice of rejection, **21:46**
 deposit with comptroller, **21:38**
 Discharge of responsible person,
21:39
 governance, **21:43**
 Limited survival of the entity,
21:42
 notice of escheat, **21:41**
 Payment by comptroller, **21:40**
 Closing business, **21:56**
 Compliance of terminated partner-
 ship, **21:36**
 Conduct of winding up, generally,
21:49 to 21:62
 Continuation of partnership
 general discussion, **21:6**
 after event requiring winding up,
21:48
 to preserve value, **21:61, 21:62**
 Contributions by partners
 during winding up period, **21:78,**
21:79
 failure to contribute to obligations
 by partner, effect of, **21:80**
 recovery from other partners for
 excess contributions, **21:81**
 Creditors given first priority, **21:69 to**
21:71
 Cure, illegality, **21:17**
 Deceased partner's estate, liability of,
21:82, 21:83
 Definite term or undertaking, partner-
 ship for, **21:12, 21:13**
 Definition, **21:5**
 Delay in disposition of property,
21:62
 Distribution rules. Rules for distribu-
 tion, below
 Distributions to partners, **21:59**

**WINDING UP AND TERMINATION
OF GENERAL
PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd**

Each partner entitled to settlement of
 account, **21:73 to 21:77**
 Enforcement of liability of deceased
 partner's estate, **21:83**
 Estate of deceased partner, liability
 of, **21:82, 21:83**
 Events requiring winding up, **21:7 to**
21:26
 Excess contributions, recovery from
 other partners for, **21:81**
 Express will of majority-in-interest
 general discussion, **21:10, 21:11**
 partnership agreement, **21:11**
 Expulsion, similarity to grounds for,
21:19
 Failure to contribute to obligations by
 partner, effect of, **21:80**
 Fiduciary responsibility
 partners, **21:63, 21:64**
 Illegality, **21:15 to 21:17**
 Interest of withdrawn partner, settle-
 ment of account, **21:77**
 Involuntary winding up and termina-
 tion by court action, **21:31 to**
21:32
 notice, **21:32**
 Judicial decree
 general discussion, **21:18 to 21:20**
 expulsion, similarity to grounds
 for, **21:19**
 partnership agreement provision to
 contrary not valid, **21:20**
 Legal actions, **21:55**
 Liabilities
 deceased partner's estate, **21:82,**
21:83
 losses, **21:65, 21:66**
 satisfaction of, **21:58**
 Liquidation profits and losses, settle-
 ment of account, **21:76**
 Losses from liquidation, settlement of
 account, **21:76**
 Majority-in-interest
 agreement to continue, **21:25,**
21:26
 express will of, **21:10, 21:11**

INDEX

WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF GENERAL PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Negative account balance, settlement of account, **21:75**
- Nonrecourse obligations, contributions by partners during winding up period, **21:79**
- Notice by partner of request for winding up
 - general discussion, **21:23 to 21:26**
 - majority-in-interest agreement to continue, **21:25, 21:26**
 - partnership agreement, **21:24 to 21:26**
 - prima facie evidence of majority-in-interest agreement to continue, **21:26**
- Opportunity for cure after affirmance of court of appeals, **21:35**
- Partners as creditors, given first priority, **21:70**
- Partnership agreement
 - partnership for definite term or undertaking, **21:13**
 - provision to contrary not valid, **21:20**
 - sale of partnership property, **21:22**
 - specified event, **21:14**
 - statutory default provisions, **19:169**
 - specified events, **19:170**
- Partnership for definite term or undertaking, **21:12, 21:13**
- Persons authorized to wind up
 - general discussion, **21:49 to 21:53**
 - application for court appointment, **21:53**
 - appointment by court, **21:52, 21:53**
 - court appointee, **21:52, 21:53**
 - legal representatives, **21:51**
 - partners who have not withdrawn, **21:50**
- Preservation of value, continuation for, **21:61, 21:62**
- Priority, creditors given first priority, **21:69 to 21:71**
- Prior law, withdrawal of partner, **21:8**

WINDING UP AND TERMINATION OF GENERAL PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd

- Profits and losses from liquidation, settlement of account, **21:76**
- Property of partnership, **21:57**
 - general discussion, **21:57**
 - sale of, **21:21, 21:22**
- Property of partnership, sale of, **21:21, 21:22**
- Recovery from other partners for excess contributions, **21:81**
- Request for winding up, notice by partner of, **21:23 to 21:26**
- Rights of partners among themselves
 - general discussion, **21:63 to 21:67**
 - fiduciary responsibility, **21:63, 21:64**
 - liability for losses, **21:65, 21:66**
 - losses, liability for, **21:65, 21:66**
 - power to bind partnership, **21:67**
 - scope of fiduciary responsibility during winding up, **21:64**
- Rules for distribution
 - general discussion, **21:68 to 21:83**
 - accounting, each partner entitled to settlement of account, **21:73 to 21:77**
 - amount of distribution, settlement of account, **21:74**
 - contributions by partners during winding up period, **21:78, 21:79**
 - failure to contribute to obligations by partner, effect of, **21:80**
 - recovery from other partners for excess contributions, **21:81**
- creditors given first priority, **21:69 to 21:71**
- deceased partner's estate, liability of, **21:82, 21:83**
- each partner entitled to settlement of account, **21:73 to 21:77**
- enforcement of liability of deceased partner's estate, **21:83**
- estate of deceased partner, liability of, **21:82, 21:83**

**WINDING UP AND TERMINATION
OF GENERAL
PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd**

Rules for distribution—Cont'd
 excess contributions, recovery
 from other partners for, **21:81**
 failure to contribute to obligations
 by partner, effect of, **21:80**
 interest of withdrawn partner,
 settlement of account, **21:77**
 liability of deceased partner's
 estate, **21:82, 21:83**
 liquidation profits and losses,
 settlement of account, **21:76**
 losses from liquidation, settlement
 of account, **21:76**
 negative account balance, settle-
 ment of account, **21:75**
 nonrecourse obligations, contribu-
 tions by partners during wind-
 ing up period, **21:79**
 partners as creditors, given first
 priority, **21:70**
 priority, creditors given first prior-
 ity, **21:69 to 21:71**
 profits and losses from liquidation,
 settlement of account, **21:76**
 recovery from other partners for
 excess contributions, **21:81**
 satisfaction of obligations to credi-
 tors, partnership property to
 be used for, **21:71**
 settlement of account, each partner
 entitled to, **21:73 to 21:77**
 surplus of partnership property,
 21:72
 withdrawn partner's interest,
 settlement of account, **21:77**
 Sale of partnership property, **21:21,**
 21:22
 Satisfaction of liabilities, **21:58,**
 21:71
 Satisfaction of obligations to credi-
 tors, partnership property to be
 used for, **21:71**
 Settlement of account, each partner
 entitled to, **21:73 to 21:77**
 Settling and closing business, **21:56**
 Specified event, agreement on, **21:14**
 Stay of action, **21:34**

**WINDING UP AND TERMINATION
OF GENERAL
PARTNERSHIPS—Cont'd**

Surplus of partnership property,
 21:72
 TBOC, events requiring winding up
 under, **21:9 to 21:26**
 Termination of partnership by Secre-
 tary of State, **21:27 to 21:30**
 certificate of, **21:28**
 reinstatement, **21:29**
 tax forfeiture, following reinstate-
 ment, **21:30**
 Value, continuation to preserve,
 21:61, 21:62
 Withdrawal of partner, **21:7, 21:8,**
 21:77
 Withdrawn partner's interest, settle-
 ment of account, **21:77**

**WINDING UP AND TERMINATION
OF LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS**

General discussion, **24:1 to 24:62**
 Amendment of certificate of limited
 partnership, **23:121, 23:122**
 Application of partner, court-ordered
 dissolution on, **24:10 to 24:14**
 Appointment of person to carry out
 process, **24:41**
 Closing business, **24:45**
 Conduct of partner, **24:13**
 Consent, **24:4**
 Continuation, agreement for, **24:3**
 Court-ordered dissolution on applica-
 tion of partner, **24:10 to 24:14**
 Court-ordered winding up, **24:40 to**
 24:42
 Definition of winding up, **24:36**
 Discharge of limited partnership's
 liabilities, **24:47**
 Disposition of property for cash,
 24:46
 Dissolution, following, **24:37**
 Distribution of assets
 general discussion, **24:49 to 24:54**
 capital and profits, partners return
 of, **24:53**
 creditors of partnership, **24:50**
 former partner distributions, **24:52**

**WINDING UP AND TERMINATION
OF LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS**

—Cont'd

- Distribution of assets—Cont'd
 - necessary provisions for payment of creditors of partnership, **24:51**
 - partner distributions, **24:48, 24:52**
 - partners for return of capital and profits, **24:53**
 - partnership agreement, partners for return of capital and profits, **24:53**
 - Partnership agreement, provide otherwise, **24:54**
 - profits, partners return of, **24:53**
 - return of capital and profits, partners, **24:53**
- Distributions to partners, **24:48**
- Economic purpose frustrated, **24:12**
- Events causing winding up, generally, **24:1 to 24:9**
- First occurring event
 - general partner, withdrawal of, **24:5 to 24:9**
- Legal actions, **24:44**
- Liabilities, discharge of, **24:47**
- Notification of Continuation, **24:7**
- Partnership agreement
 - events occurrence, voluntary winding up, **24:2**
 - events set forth in, **24:3**
 - not practicable to carry on business as in, **24:14**
 - other agreement to continue, **24:8**
 - Termination, by Secretary of State, **24:15**
- Persons responsible, **24:39**
- Powers and responsibilities of
 - persons conducting winding up, **24:43 to 24:48**
- Property, disposition of, **24:46**
- Reinstatement
 - approval, **24:38**
 - asset distribution, **24:62**
 - availability, **24:55**
 - certificate of reinstatement, **24:58**
 - tax clearance letter, **24:59**
 - effective date, **24:61**

**WINDING UP AND TERMINATION
OF LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS**

—Cont'd

- Reinstatement—Cont'd
 - name, use of previous, **24:60**
 - timing, **24:37**
 - unavailability, **24:56**
- Requirements for court-ordered dissolution on application of partner, **24:11**
- Requirements for reinstatement, **24:57**
- Responsibilities of persons conducting winding up, **24:43 to 24:48**
- Responsible persons, **24:39**
- Settling and closing business, **24:45**
- Termination option before expiration of term, form, **23:456**
- Timing, **24:38**
- Withdrawal of general partner
 - Agreement permitting continuation, **24:6**
 - federal taxation, partnership continuation, **24:9**
- Withdrawal of general partner, **24:5**

WITHDRAWAL

- Foreign corporations. See index
 - heading FOREIGN CORPORATIONS
- Foreign limited liability companies
 - general discussion, **30:87 to 30:95**
 - for detailed treatment, see index
 - heading FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES
- Foreign limited liability partnerships
 - general discussion, **22:79 to 22:83**
 - for detailed treatment see index
 - heading FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIPS
- Foreign nonprofit corporations
 - general discussion, **18:105 to 18:116**
 - for detailed treatment, see index
 - heading FOREIGN NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS
- General partner from limited partnerships
 - general discussion, **23:298 to 329**
 - for detailed treatment, see index
 - heading LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS

WITHDRAWAL—Cont'd

Limited liability partnerships, **22:27 to 22:29**

Merger of general partnerships, **19:358**

Partnership agreements, **19:164 to 19:166**

WRITING REQUIREMENT

Partnership agreements
general discussion, **19:136 to 19:139**

WRITING REQUIREMENT

—Cont'd

Partnership agreements—Cont'd
for detailed treatment see index
heading PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENTS

Partnerships, **19:102**